

# MISSION STATEMENT

*Our mission is to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society.*

*Educating for life* means that our educational process must provide:

- \* a foundation of skills, knowledge and versatility that will last a lifetime, despite a changing environment;
- \* research-based teaching and learning;
- \* critical inquiry in the form of the search for new knowledge and better understanding; and
- \* an active developmental role in our cultural, economic, political, scientific and social environment.

*Addressing the challenges facing our society* means that we must come to terms with our past, be cognisant of the present, and plan for the future. In this, it is central to our mission that we:

- \* recognise our location in Africa and our historical context;
- \* claim our place in the international community of scholars;
- \* strive to transcend the legacy of apartheid in South Africa and to overcome all forms of gender and other oppressive discrimination;
- \* be flexible on access, active in redress, and rigorous on success;
- \* promote equal opportunity and the full development of human potential;
- \* strive for inter-disciplinary and inter-institutional collaboration and synergy; and
- \* value and promote the contribution that all our members make to realising our mission.

*To equip people with lifelong skills* we must and will:

- \* promote the love of learning, the skill of solving problems, and the spirit of critical inquiry and research; and
- \* take excellence as the benchmark for all we do.

We are committed to academic freedom, critical scholarship, rational and creative thought, and free inquiry. It is part of our mission to ensure that these ideals live; this necessarily requires a dynamic process of finding the balance in a range of choices: choices between freedom and responsibility, rights and obligations, autonomy and accountability, transparency and efficiency, and permanence and transience; and of doing this through consultation and debate.

# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### 2004

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 12h30; 13h30 - 16h30

**Fax:** (021) 650-4369

**Telex:**

**Telephones:**

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650-2695/6
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2129/2130

**Internet:** UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>  
Dean's Office [ssstuart@commerce.uct.ac.za](mailto:ssstuart@commerce.uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office [comsec@commerce.uct.ac.za](mailto:comsec@commerce.uct.ac.za)  
International Academic  
Programmes Office [iapo@education.uct.ac.za](mailto:iapo@education.uct.ac.za)  
Information for prospective students can be obtained at  
<http://www.uct.ac.za/misc/iapo/intro.htm>

The Registrar's, General Enquiries and Cashier's offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Cashier's Office is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- |                    |                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Book 1:</b>     | Information for applicants for undergraduate degrees and diplomas                                                        |
| <b>Book 2:</b>     | Authorities and information of record                                                                                    |
| <b>Book 3:</b>     | General rules and policies                                                                                               |
| <b>Book 4</b>      | Academic calendar and meetings                                                                                           |
| <b>Book 5</b>      | Student support and services                                                                                             |
| <b>Books 6-11:</b> | Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science |
| <b>Book 12:</b>    | Student fees                                                                                                             |
| <b>Book 13:</b>    | Financial assistance for undergraduate students                                                                          |
| <b>Book 14:</b>    | Financial assistance for postgraduate students                                                                           |

---

# CONTENTS

<b>General information.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Officers of the Faculty .....	1
History of the Faculty of Commerce.....	1
Degrees and Diplomas awarded in the Faculty of Commerce.....	3
<b>Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates and non degree studies .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Bachelor of Business Science .....	5
Bachelor of Business Science programmes.....	9
Bachelor of Commerce .....	25
Bachelor of Commerce programmes.....	27
Bachelor of Commerce 4-Year special admissions programme .....	36
Masters Degrees .....	58
Masters Degrees by dissertation only .....	59
Masters Degrees by coursework and dissertation .....	60
Doctor of Philosophy.....	66
Doctor of Economic Sciences.....	66
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	67
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting .....	67
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) .....	72
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management) Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management) .....	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting).....	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Human Resource Management).....	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Distributed Commercial Information Systems) .....	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) .....	82
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism) .....	83
Associate in Management Certificate (AIM).....	85
Occasional Students.....	86
<b>Information concerning: .....</b>	<b>87</b>
Entrance to the Accounting Profession.....	87
Accountants Conversion Course (see PGDM -Accounting Conversion course) ....	87
Actuarial Conversion Course.....	89
Entrance to the Legal Profession .....	89
Entrance to the Psychological Profession .....	90
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>92</b>
Department of Accounting .....	93
School of Economics.....	104
Graduate School of Business .....	126
Department of Information Systems.....	137
School of Management Studies .....	148
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	178
<b>Faculties and Departments offering courses to the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>187</b>
Faculty of Law.....	187
Department of Computer Science.....	193
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.....	196
Department of Psychology .....	201
Department of Political Studies .....	202
Department of Philosophy .....	210

<b>Merit Awards.....</b>	<b>216</b>
Class Medals.....	216
Dean's Merit List .....	216
Prizes & Scholarships .....	216
<b>INDEX.....</b>	<b>219</b>

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Officers of the Faculty of Commerce

#### Dean:

Professor D C Pitt, BA MA *Exeter* PhD *Manchester*  
 Dean's Suite, Second Level, Leslie Commerce Building  
 Tel: 650-2256  
 Fax: 650-4374 / 4369

#### Deputy Dean:

Professor J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

#### Faculty Office Manager Academic Administration:

Mr D Pyle, BA(Hons) HDE (UPE) MEd *Rhodes*  
 Room 2.26, Leslie Commerce Building  
 Tel: 650-4340  
 Fax: 650-4369

#### Commerce Academic Development Programme Coordinator:

Dr J Pym BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* MEd, DEd *UWC*

#### Faculty Finance & Operations Manager:

Mr MW Daubenton NHDip Structural Civil Engineering

#### Human Resource Advisor (Commerce):

Ms M du Toit BA (Hons) *Stell*

### History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Robert Leslie, then Professor of Economics, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics. Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council!

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Courses were provided both for full-time and for part-time students, who worked during the day and attended lectures in the evening. The postgraduate research degrees of Master of Commerce and Doctor of Philosophy were also offered. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course on a part-time basis led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce became one of the largest in the University. The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The MBA is now offered as a part-time as well as a full-time course. The GSB is also active in promoting short courses in special topics of interest to the business executive.

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

From 1968 onwards, the undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty. This provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research.

The present Degree of Bachelor of Commerce has been expanded from principally an accounting qualification to include Information Systems, Economics, Mathematics, Statistical Sciences or Law as optional majors. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969 and current Honours fields are Actuarial Science, Financial Accounting, Financial Management, Taxation, Economics, Statistics, Information Systems, Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology. In the year 1981 a Conversion Course aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences to be awarded on the basis of publications. The Faculty is also offering eight one year full-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management.

During 1991 the staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department joined with the staff of the Department of Mathematical Statistics to form a new Department of Statistical Sciences. Staff of this Department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994, it was decided to merge the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology with the Department of Business Science. The Department of Organisation and Management was also brought into the department to form The School of Management Studies. The School comprises four sections, viz., Business Science, Actuarial Science, Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology.

The Faculty of Commerce has grown to comprise the Department of Accounting, the School of Management Studies, the School of Economics and the Graduate School of Business, the Department of Information Systems and certain members of the Department of Statistical Sciences.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

### **Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was re-established in 1990 to ensure adequate representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure, as they constitute the part of the largest faculty at UCT.

The CSC is elected each year in August by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are themselves Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

The primary objective of the CSC is to promote the academic and social interests of the students it represents.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing the Student/Lecturer relations. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, by the Education Commission and at the Student Parliament, all of which the CSC is a part.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, Sports Day Special and later in the year, the Graduation Ball.

The official magazine of the CSC, the Rands & Sense, is published quarterly and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students in one way or another. Students are welcome to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices, Tel: (021) 650-3995, email: [uctcsc@yahoo.com](mailto:uctcsc@yahoo.com).

## The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office. The centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and Doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [gradcentre@uct.ac.za](mailto:gradcentre@uct.ac.za). or visited at [www.pgfo.uct.ac.za](http://www.pgfo.uct.ac.za).

## Degrees and Diplomas awarded in the Faculty of Commerce

### Degrees and minimum years of study

Bachelor of Business Science (Full Time Only)	BBusSc 4
Bachelor of Commerce (Full Time Only)	BCom 3
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons) 1
Master of Business Administration (Full Time)	MBA 1
Master of Business Administration (Part Time)	MBA 2
Master of Business Administration (At the Executive)	MBA 2
Master of Business Science	MBusSc 1
Master of Commerce	MCom 1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil 1
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD 2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEconSc N/A*

\* No formal course of study, awarded for distinguished published research.

## 4 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDA 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Science Conversion)	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)	PGDip(ACC) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management)	PGDipMan(Enterprise Man) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	PGDipMan(FinAcc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Human Resource Management)	PGDipMan(HRM) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Distributed Commercial Information Systems)	PGDipMan(DistComInfoSys) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing)	PGDipMan(Marketing) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism)	PGDipMan(Tourism) 1

### Certificates

Associate in Management (Full Time)	AIM 1
Associate in Management (By Modules)	AIM 2

### Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate programmes

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions have been transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

The minimum requirement for admission to study for a Bachelor's degree programme is a matriculation certificate, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination, or a senior certificate issued by the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) endorsed to the effect that you have met the minimum requirements for university admission (matriculation) in South Africa, or a certificate exempting you from this university admission (matriculation) endorsement, issued by the Matriculation Board.

The minimum requirement for admission to an undergraduate diploma is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, *or* before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, *or* an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these changes.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas.



# RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES AND NON DEGREE STUDIES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

## UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

### Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

#### Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. The degree course is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

- i. a liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
- ii. a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
- iii. an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
- iv. a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement.

#### Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission qualifications. As a general rule applicants who attain the Faculty's minimum Mathematics requirement and a high C aggregate or better in their final matriculation examination can be reasonably sure of a place. (Further details on selection criteria can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas").

#### The SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Five Year Special Admissions Programme

A limited number of selected students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over a minimum of five academic years. The curriculum which such students will follow in the first two years will be decided by the School of Management Studies.

## Rules

### Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBA1.1 person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
- a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - d) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the

## 6 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Matriculation Board.

- FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D); or
  - b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### Curriculum and Period of Study

- FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.
- FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of sixty four credits.

### Change of Programme

- FBA4 Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.

*NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's Honours course will be required to change their programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.*

### Deviation from Prescribed Curriculum

- FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule

### Promotion Rules

- FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities); provided that:
- a) A candidate who fails no more than two courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her special honours field;
  - b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's honours grading;
  - c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;
  - d) Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not

successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate.

### **Readmission Rules**

- FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
  - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
    - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
    - (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
    - (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study or
  - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student, other than a special admission programme student, who has not completed all the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

### **Readmission Rules Five Year SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Programme**

- FBA7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
  - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
    - (i) three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
    - (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
    - (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
    - (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study
  - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) programme student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the university for more than seven years.

*NOTES: For the purpose of rule FBA7.1(a) a student who registers for MAM105H Mathematics 105 in one year and MAM106H Mathematics 106 in the following year will be deemed to have registered for MAM102W Mathematics 102 or MAM100W Mathematics I (whichever is applicable) twice and rule FBA7.1(a) will be applied in the case where such a student fails to complete both half courses by the end of the second year.*

## 8 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

### **Withdrawal from Registered Courses**

FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Maximum Number of Courses in Any Year**

FBA9 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

### **Exemptions from Courses previously completed**

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but will be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree.

### **Supplementary Examinations**

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### **Duly Performed Certificates Special Admissions Programme Students**

FBA12 A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

### **Honours and Distinction**

FBA13.1 The degree may be awarded with first or second class honours or as a pass degree.

FBA13.2 The degree may be awarded with distinction in individual subjects or for the degree as a whole.

### **Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

FBA14 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

**Schedule A.2 (Programmes)**

**Degree of Bachelor of Business Science Actuarial Science Programme**

1a. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

<b>Stream</b>		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	2
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	20
YEAR 2	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS213F Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models	2
	BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life & Pensions Mathematics	2
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	Business Law I option	2
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS413H Actuarial Project	2
	BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment & Asset Management	8
	BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
	Sub Total	18

**PLEASE NOTE:**

There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

## 10 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 1b. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (Finance Option)

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundation of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	20
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	BUS213F Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models	2
	BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life & Pensions Mathematics	2
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	Business Law I option	2
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Sub Total	18
	YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)
BUS413H Actuarial Project		2
BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment & Asset Management		8
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics		2
BUS450W Business Strategy		4
Sub Total		18

#### PLEASE NOTE:

There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 11

### 1c. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (Economics Option)

<b>Stream</b>		<b>Course Credits</b>	
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2	
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102F Foundation of Information Systems OR	2	
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A		
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4	
	STA106S Statistics 106	2	
	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2	
	Sub Total	20	
YEAR 2	BUS219S Finance I	2	
	BUS213F Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2	
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4	
	STA204F Statistics 204	2	
	STA205S Statistics 205	2	
		Sub Total	18
	YEAR 3	BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models	2
BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life & Pensions Mathematics		2	
BUS210F Marketing I		2	
Business Law I option		2	
ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics		2	
ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics		2	
STA341F Statistics 341		2	
STA343S Statistics 343		2	
STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications		2	
		Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2	
	ECO410W Economics Honours Selected Topics (Act Sc)	4	
	BUS413H Actuarial Project	2	
	BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment & Asset Management	8	
	BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2	
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4	
		Sub Total	22

**PLEASE NOTE:**

There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

## 12 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 1d. QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundation of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	20
YEAR 2	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS213F Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
	Business Law I option	2
		Sub Total
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS210F Marketing	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment & Asset Management	8
	BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
	BUS487W Finance Honours Selected Topics	4
	BUS484H Quantitative Finance Project	2
		Sub Total

#### PLEASE NOTE:

There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.



## Bachelor of Business Science Management Studies Programme

### 2a. FINANCE (Non CA Option)

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	Business Law I option	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
	YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA
ACC111S Financial Accounting IB		2
BUS208F Mathematical Aspects of Finance OR STA220F Business Statistics 220		2
BUS210F Marketing I		2
BUS219S Finance I		2
Business Law Option		2
Company Law option		2
ECO203F Economics 203		2
ECO204S Economics 204		2
Sub Total		18
YEAR 3	ACC212W Financial Accounting II OR ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems OR BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	BUS133F Professional Communication	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 4	ACC321H Taxation IT OR ACC222S Management Accounting I	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS483W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research	6
	BUS486H Finance Honours Special Topics OR An Approved Half Course	2
	ECO320F Advanced Micro & Macroeconomics AND ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics OR ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT OR An Approved Course	4
	Sub Total	18

*NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.*

## 14 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 2b. FINANCE (C.A. Option)\*

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	Business Law I option	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	ACC222S Management Accounting I	2
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	Business Law II option	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220	2
		Sub Total
YEAR 3	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	Company Law option	2
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2
		Sub Total
YEAR 4	ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC322H Auditing IH	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS483W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research	6
		Sub Total

*NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.*

\* This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the Qualifying Examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board.

### 2c. COMPUTER SCIENCE\*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 15

<b>Stream</b>		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	CSC115F Computer Science IA	2
	CSC116S Computer Science IB	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	CSC201F Computer Science 2A	2
	CSC202S Computer Science 2B	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	STA206S Management Science	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	An Approved Half Course	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	BUS133F Professional Communication	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	Business Law I option	2
	CSC302F Computer Science 302	2
	CSC303S Computer Science 303 OR CSC304S Computer Science 304	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	An Approved 3rd Year Half Course	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	CSC403W Information Technology Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

\* Candidates who have not attained at least a B Grade pass for Higher Mathematics in the matriculation examination are advised not to select this special field.

## 16 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 2d. INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF103S Commercial Programming	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
	YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA
ACC112S Business Accounting		2
BUS210S Marketing I		2
BUS220F Business Finance		2
Business Law I option		2
INF208F Database Systems		2
INF209F Systems Development A		2
INF210S Information & Communication Technologies		2
INF211S Systems Development B		2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF311F IT Management	2
	INF313H Group Systems Development Project	2
	INF312S IT Applications	2
	INF314F Electronic Commerce	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	INF414W Information Systems Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

*NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours Programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 17

### 2e. ECONOMICS

Stream	Course Credits
YEAR 1	
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I 2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT 2
	ECO110F Microeconomics 2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics 2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems 2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102 4
	STA100S Statistics I00 2
	Sub Total 16
YEAR 2	
	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA 2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B OR ACC112S Business Accounting 2
	BUS210S Marketing I 2
	BUS220F Business Finance 2
	ECO203F Microeconomics II 2
	ECO204S Macroeconomics II 2
	STA220F/S Business Statistics 2
	Business Law I option 2
	At least 1 of: 2
	PHI110S Ethics
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy
	POL234S Political Economies of International Relations 2
	Sub Total 20
YEAR 3	
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management 2
	ECO207S Cooperation and Competition 2
	ECO320F Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics 2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics 2
	<b>At least 2 credits from:</b> 2
	ECO324F International Trade and Finance
	ECO322S Advanced Labour and Development Economics
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining
	<b>At least 8 credits from:</b> 8
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II
	ECO324F International Trade and Finance
	ECO322S Advanced Labour and Development Economics
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics
	ECO205S Labour, Development and Trade
	HST228F 20th Century Industrialization
	MAM200W Mathematics II
	PHI239S Classical Political Philosophy
	PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy

## 18 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

	PHI110S Ethics	
	PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind	
	PHI217F Logic and Epistemology	
	POL230F Political Dynamics	
	POL234S Political Economy of International Relations	
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	
	POL226F International Politics	
	POL218S South African Politics	
	STA322F Research and Survey Statistics	
	An approved option STA206F/S	
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	ECO401W Economic Honours	8
	Sub Total	

*NOTE: As a rule a second class (division two) ECO320F and any other ECO 3rd year course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics Honours class. A second class lower division pass does not guarantee entry, which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics Honours courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 19

### 2f. LAW\*

<b>Stream</b>		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>16</b>
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I option**	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	An Approved Half Course	2
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>18</b>
YEAR 3	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	BUS221H Thinking About Business II	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law***	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History***	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage***	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220 AND An Approved Half Course	4
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>16</b>
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	At least 2 credits from	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324S International Trade & Finance	
ECO309F Natural Resource Economics		
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>16</b>

\* See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

\*\* Students not intending to proceed to the LLB degree are encouraged to take Business Law II and Company Law.

\*\*\* The prerequisites for registering for RDL103W, RDL104H & RDL102H are that a student shall not be permitted to register for these courses unless he/she has completed 34 credits without failing any course by the end of the second year with an overall average of 60%.

## 20 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 2g. MARKETING

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I option	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
STA220F Business Statistics 220	2	
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS317W Marketing II	4
	BUS308W Marketing Research I	4
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	2 CREDITS FROM	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324S International Trade & Finance	
ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining		
ECO309F Natural Resource Economics		
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS426W Marketing Honours	8
	BUS425H Marketing Project	2
	Sub Total	14

*NOTE: As a rule, students taking the special field of Marketing will be required to obtain at least a second class (division two) pass in Marketing II and Marketing Research I to be considered for the Honours programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 21

### 2h. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Stream		Course Credits	
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2	
	BUS132S People, Work & Organisation	2	
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4	
	STA100S Statistics 100	2	
	Sub Total	16	
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2	
	BUS230F Organisational Behaviour	2	
	BUS231S Personnel Psychology	2	
	BUS210S Marketing I	2	
	BUS220F Business Finance	2	
	Business Law I option	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2	
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2	
	BUS333F Labour-Work Relations	2	
	BUS335S Occupational Psychology & Organisational Development	2	
	STA220F Business Statistics	2	
	6 CREDITS FROM	6	
	PHI108S Moral and Political Values		
	PHI124S Introduction to Philosophy		
	PHI210S Contractarian Political Philosophy/Competition Theory		
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy		
	SOC105S Individual and Society		
	SOC215F Comparative Industrial & Labour Studies		
	SOC220F Introduction to Sociological Research & Research Method		
	SAN113S Introduction to the Social Anthropology of Development & Difference		
	Sub Total	16	
	YEAR 4	BUS455W Human Resource Management Honours Coursework*	8
		BUS457H Human Resource Management Honours Research Module	2
BUS450W Business Strategy		4	
GHU400X Research Methods		2	
Sub Total		16	

\* As a rule a second class (division two) in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Human Resource Management Honours class. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Human Resource Management Honours course will be required to register for BUS456W Management (Human Resources) and Selected Research Topics (BUS463H).

## 22 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### 2i. ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

<b>Stream</b>		<b>Course Credits</b>	
YEAR 1	BUS132S People, Work & Organisation	2	
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4	
	PSY101W Psychology I	4	
	STA100S Statistics 100	2	
	Sub Total	18	
	YEAR 2	BUS210S Marketing I	2
		BUS220F Business Finance	2
ECO203F Economics 203		2	
ECO204S Economics 204		2	
BUS230F Organisational Behaviour		2	
BUS231S Personnel Psychology		2	
INF102F Foundations of Information Systems		2	
ACC106F Financial Accounting IA		2	
ACC112S Business Accounting		2	
Sub Total		18	
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2	
	BUS334F Labour-Work Relations & Psychological Assessment	2	
	BUS335S Occupational Psychology & Organisational Development	2	
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2	
	Business Law I option	2	
	PSY206F Research in Psychology I	2	
	PSY203S Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	2	
	STA220F Business Statistics	2	
	<u>One of:</u>		
	PHI108S Moral and Political values		
PHI124S Introduction to Philosophy			
Sub Total	18		
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4	
	BUS462W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework*	8	
	BUS461H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Module	2	
	Sub Total	14	

\* As a rule a second class (division two) or better in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology Honours course. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

### 2j. QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES 23

Stream		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106 OR STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA220F Business Statistics 220 AND STA206S Management Science OR STA204F Statistics 204 AND STA205S Statistics 205	4
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	STA322F Research and Survey Statistics AND STA308S Business Informatics OR STA341F Statistics 341 OR STA342F Statistics 342 AND	4
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	Business Law I option	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	6 CREDITS from 3rd level approved courses	6
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	STA410W Statistics Honours Selected Topics	8
	Sub Total	12

*NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.*

## 24 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

### **Degree of Bachelor of Business Science SIM (SANLAM INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT) Programme**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	BUS110F Thinking About Business I	2
	BUS131S Human Resource Management IT	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H or INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 1	4
	Sub Total	12

Given appropriate curriculum consultation, an additional course may be added where the student has completed INF102F in first semester.

YEAR 2	STA100F OR STA100S Statistics 100	2
	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	Business Law I option (see page 171)	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	At least a further 4 Semester courses from the curriculum of the students' chosen stream	8
	Sub Total	18

*Note: Years three, four and five will be the curriculum of the second, third and fourth years of the chosen stream.*

# Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

## General Information

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Programmes.

### Optional Extra Courses

A student may not take more than four full courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five courses in a year.

### Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce is limited and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

Students registered for the 4 year BSocSc degree in the Humanities Faculty will not be considered for admission into the BCom degree unless both Statistics 101 and Statistics 100 have been completed.

## Rules

### Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBB1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:
- a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
  - a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
  - a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or
  - a degree of this University or a university recognised for the purpose by the Senate.
- FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- a pass (E) at the Higher Grade, or at least 70% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or
  - otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

## Curriculum

FBB2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

### Obtaining the Degree

FBB3 Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than four full courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

## Readmission Rules

FBB4.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

## 26 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

- (a) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree
- (b) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
- (c) has not completed the equivalent of
  - (i) four semester courses (8 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
  - (ii) eight semester (16 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
  - (iii) Fifteen semester courses (30 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study.

FBB4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

### **Withdrawal from Registered Courses**

FBB5 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Supplementary Examinations**

FBB6 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### **Distinction**

FBB7 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Mathematics, Statistics, Taxation and Estate Duty, or;
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
- (d) a distinction in Law as a subject shall be awarded if a student obtains an average of 75% across all law subjects taken during the degree.

## Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme

### A. GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	 Sub Total	 16
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Business Law I option	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	 Sub Total	 18
YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC321H Taxation & Estate Duty IT	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	Business Law II option	2
	Company Law option	2
	ACC322H Auditing 1	2
	 Sub Total	 16
	 Grand Total	 50

## 28 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE PROGRAMMES

### B. CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Business Law I option	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	ACC322H Auditing 1	2
	Business Law II option	2
	Company Law option	2
	Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50	



**C. ACCOUNTING AND LAW STREAM**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50	

## 30 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE PROGRAMMES

### Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems Programme

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundation of Information Systems	2
	INF103S Commercial Programming	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	Sub Total	16
	YEAR 2	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems
BUS221H Thinking about Business II		2
Business Law I option		2
INF208F Database Systems		2
INF209F Systems Development A		2
INF210S Information & Communication Technologies		2
INF211S Systems Development B		2
BUS131S Human Resource Management IT		2
STA100F Statistics 100		2
Sub Total		18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communications	2
	INF311F IT Management	2
	INF312F IT Applications	2
	INF313H Group Systems Development Project	2
	INF314S Electronic Commerce	2
	3 approved half courses	6
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Recommended half course options are:

ACC222F Management Accounting I  
BUS210F/S Marketing I  
BUS220F Business Finance  
BUS230F Organisational Behaviour  
CML206F Company Law  
ECO203F Economics 203  
ECO204S Economics 204  
STA220F/S Business Statistics  
STA206F/S Management Science

Notes:

1. Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.
2. Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses.

**Bachelor of Commerce Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) Programme**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR	
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101F Statistics 101*	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>16</b>
* MAM102W Mathematics 102 may be substituted for STA101F MAM102W is compulsory for students taking Finance I in Year 2		
YEAR 2	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation & Competition	2
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	2
	PHI110S Ethics	2
	POL234S Political Economy of International Relations	2
	<b>PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM:</b>	<b>4</b>
	PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy	
	PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind	
	OR	
	POL230F Political Dynamics	
	POL233S Research Methods and Skills Development	
OR		
MAM200W Mathematics II		
	<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>18</b>
YEAR 3	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	<b>*PLUS 6 CREDITS FROM:</b>	<b>6</b>
	PHI217F Logic & Epistemology	
	PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
	PHI310S Language, Thought & Reality	
	<b>*OR 6 CREDITS FROM:</b>	
	POL218S South African Politics	
	<b>*Plus one of:</b>	
PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy		
OR		
POL313S South African Political Thought and Traditions		

## 32 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE PROGRAMMES

**\*Plus one of:**

POL329F Third World Politics

OR

POL330S Conflict in World Politics

**Or 6 credits as:**

MAM300W

**Plus 2 credits** from another course in a set marked \*  
above

**PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM :**

4

ACC212W Financial Accounting II

BUS219S Finance I or BUS220S: Business Finance

ECO205S Labour, Development and Trade

ECO322S Advanced Labour and Development

Economics

ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics

ECO323S Public Sector Economics

ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining

ECO309F Natural Resource Economics

HST228F 20th Century Industrialization

MAM300W Mathematics III

PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind

PHI217F Logic and Epistemology

PHI237F Applied Ethics

PHI239S Classical Political Philosophy

PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy

PHI310S Language, Thought and Reality

POL218S South African Politics

POL230F Political Dynamics

POL226F International Politics

POL313S South African Political Thought and

Traditions

POL329F Third World Politics

POL330S Conflict in World Politics

STA220F/S Business Statistics

STA206F/S Management Science

Sub Total

16

**Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Finance Programme**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	PLUS A MINIMUM OF 2 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	2
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II OR ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT	
	ECO205S Labour Development & Trade	
	INF204F Information Systems IID	
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	
	POL234S Political Economy of International Relations	
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	BUS326W Finance II	4
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	PLUS AT LEAST 6 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	6
	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT OR ACC309W Financial Accounting III	
	BUS337S Operations Management	
	CML201F Company Law	
	Business Law I option (see page 171)	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
Sub Total	16	
Grand Total	50	

**Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Statistics Programme**

### 34 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE PROGRAMMES

		<b>Course Credits</b>	
YEAR1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR		
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2	
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4	
	STA100S Statistics 100	2	
	Sub Total	18	
YEAR 2	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2	
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4	
	STA220F Business Statistics	2	
	STA206S Management Science	2	
		Sub Total	16
		BUS220F Business Finance	2
		ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2	
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2	
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2	
	STA308S Business Infomatics	2	
	4 credits from another Economics course and/or Business Law I (see page 171)	4	
	Sub Total	16	
	Grand Total	50	

**Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Law Programme**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR	
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
	Year 2	BUS221H Thinking about Business II
ECO203F Economics 203		2
ECO204S Economics 204		2
ECO207S Co-operation and Competition		2
PHI237F Applied Ethics		2
RDL103W Foundations of South African Law		4
RDL104H Comparative Legal History		2
RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage		2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	<b>Plus at least 2 credits from amongst</b>	<b>2</b>
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
Sub Total	16	
Grand Total	50	

## **Degree of Bachelor of Commerce Four year Special Admissions Programme**

### **General Information**

The BCom Special Admissions Programme has been designed for students from disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme provides a unique opportunity for disadvantaged students who have unfulfilled potential to realise their strengths in an educational context that is not disadvantaged or discriminatory.

This programme has been designed to complete a BCom degree over a four year period, offering a range of additional types of support that enhance a broad range of educational and life skills. At the end of the first year, at least two half courses need to be attained. By the end of the second year, five half courses must be passed.

### **Optional Extra Courses**

A student may not take more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

### **Selection Procedures**

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce Special Admissions Programme is limited and applicants are selected from persons who are considered to have come from a disadvantaged background.

Acceptance is weighted against a variety of admission criteria related to academics and background.

### **Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission**

FBC1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:

- (a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
- (b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
- (c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
- (d) a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
- (e) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or

FBC1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

- (a) a pass (E) at the Higher Grade, or at least 60% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or
- (b) otherwise satisfies the Dean of the Faculty on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

### **Curriculum**

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years.

### **Obtaining the Degree**

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.



- FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### **Readmission Rules**

- FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
  - (b) has not completed
    - (i) At least two half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
    - (ii) five semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
    - (iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
    - (iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study.

- FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

### **Supplementary Examinations**

- FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

### **Duly Performed Certificates Special Admissions Programme Students**

- FBC6 A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

### **Distinction**

- FBC7 The degree may be awarded:
- (a) with distinction, or;
  - (b) with distinction in one or more of Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Mathematics, Statistics, Taxation and Estate Duty, or;
  - (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
  - (d) a distinction in Law as a subject shall be awarded if a student obtains an average of 75% across all law subjects taken during the degree.

## 38 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME

### **BCom Special Admissions**

### **Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme**

#### A. GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	BUS221H Thinking About Business II	2
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	Business Law I option (see page 171)	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4*	ACC321H Taxation and Estate Duty IT**	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	ACC322H Auditing I	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	Company Law Option (see page 172)	2
	Business Law I option (see page 171)	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

\* If converting to Chartered Accounting, complete ACC309W Financial Accounting III in Year 4.

\*\* Replace with ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I if converting to Chartered Accounting

#### B. ACCOUNTING AND LAW STREAM

**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME 39**

		<b>course credits</b>
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year, need to satisfy the following requirements:

- obtain an average of 60% in their first year of study;
- obtain 16 credits;
- all subjects have to be passed at one sitting in their first year of study.

## 40 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME

### BCom Special Admissions

#### Bachelor of Commerce Economics Programme

##### C. PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS (PPE) STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	POL234S The Political Economy of International Relations	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	PHI110S Ethics	2
	PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
	PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy	
	PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind OR	
	POL230F Political Dynamics	
	POL233S Research Methods and Skills Development	
	OR	
	POL233S Research Methods and Skills Development	
	OR	
	MAM200W Mathematics 11	
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 4	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2

**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME 41**

ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
*PLUS 6 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	6
PHI217F Logic & Epistemology	
PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
PHI310S Language, Thought & Reality	
OR 6 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	
POL218S South African Politics	
PLUS ONE OF	
PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
OR	
POL313S South African Political Thought and Traditions	
PLUS ONE OF	
POL329F Third World Politics	
OR	
POL330S Conflict in World Politics	
OR 6 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	
MAM300W	
PLUS 2 points from another course in a block * set above	
PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
ECO205S Labour, Development and Trade	
ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
HST228F 20th Century Industrialization	
PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind	
PHI217F Logic and Epistemology	
PHI237F Applied Ethics	
PHI239S Classical Political Philosophy	
PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
PHI310S Language, Thought and Reality	
POL218S South African Politics	
POL230F Political Dynamics	
POL226F International Politics	
POL313S South African Political Thought and Traditions	
POL329F Third World Politics	
POL330S Conflict in World Politics	
ACC212W Financial Accounting 11	
BUS219S Finance I	
MAM300W Mathematics 111	
 Sub Total	 16
Grand Total	50

## 42 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME

### D. ECONOMICS AND FINANCE STREAM

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	PLUS A MINIMUM OF 2 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
	ACC212W Financial Accounting 11 OR	
	ACC221W Financial Accounting 11T	
	ECO205S Labour Development & Trade	
	INF204F Information Systems IID	
	POL234S Political Economy of International Relations	
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	
	Sub Total	12

## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME 43

YEAR 4	BUS326W Finance II	4
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
	ACC320W Financial Accounting 111T OR	
	ACC309W Financial Accounting 111	
	BUS337S Operations Management	
	CML201F Company Law	
	Business Law 1 option	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

**BCom Special Admissions****Bachelor of Commerce Economics Programme**

## E. ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS STREAM

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	INF204F Information Systems ID	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA220F/S Business Statistics	2
	STA206S Management Science	2
	Sub Total	14
	BUS220S Business Finance	
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	STA308S Business Informatics	2
	4 CREDITS from another Economics course and/or Business Law I	4
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50



**BCom Special Admissions**

**Bachelor of Commerce Economics Programme**

**F. ECONOMICS AND LAW STREAM**

		<b>Course Credits</b>
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2		
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation & Competition	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3		
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4		
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PLUS AT LEAST 2 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

\* 60% average of all first year courses is required to be eligible to continue in this stream

## 46 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE SPECIAL ADMISSIONS PROGRAMME

### BCom Special Admissions

#### G. Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems Programme

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	2
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundation of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	INF103F Commercial Programming	2
	Business Law Option (see page 171)	2
	One approved half course	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	INF208F Database Systems	2
	INF209F Systems Development A	2
	INF210S Information & Communication Technologies	2
	INF211S Systems Development B	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business 11	2
	Two approved half courses	4
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	INF311F IT Management	2
	INF312S IT Applications	2
	INF313H Group systems Development Project	2
	INF314F Electronic Commerce	2
	3 approved half courses	6
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

#### Notes:

- *Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.*
- *Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses*

## HONOURS PROGRAMMES

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

#### Admission requirements

- FH1 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
- 1.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
  - 1.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of the PAAB and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
  - 1.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
    - 1.4.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
    - 1.4.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4 above.

#### Fields of study

- FH2 A candidate for the degree shall attend and complete an Honours course in one of the following fields of study:  
Accounting or Actuarial Science or Economics or Financial Management or Human Resource Management or Information Systems or Information Risks Management or Statistics or Taxation or Organisational Psychology or any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that
- 2.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
  - 2.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours course, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

#### Duration

- FH3 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full time study or not less than three semesters of part time study.

#### Examination

- FH4
- 4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project may be required. In the case of the Honours Courses in Taxation and Financial Management these papers will be written, and the technical report (if any) submitted at times fixed by the Head of the Department of Accounting. (Candidates must be given at least three months' notice in each instance.)
  - 4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
  - 4.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
  - 4.4 A candidate who has not been successful in the Honours examination shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

### **Full-time Honours Programme in Financial Accounting (ACC405W)**

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA) which it is designed to supplement and enrich. It is a requirement of the course that the PGDA be successfully completed at the same time as the Honours course and research report.

The course comprises both course work, and a research report of publishable quality. While the content of the course work is focused on financial accounting, elements of financial management, taxation and auditing and professional communication may be included.

The course commences early in February and is linked to the PGDA teaching programme.

The core of the course comprises a blend of accounting theory with current practical issues, and is completed by the end of August. Inter-disciplinary aspects are emphasised. The research reports are supervised, and are on an approved topic of the student's choice. Submission date is early October, thus enabling students to prepare for their final PGDA examinations in October.

### **Part-time Honours Programme in Financial Management (ACC409W)**

The broad aim of the programme is the preparation of participants for executive positions in financial management. The approach is inter-disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of conceptual knowledge and problem solving ability.

The subject matter comprises various aspects of financial management within the context of strategic management. Classes are conducted weekly on Tuesday evenings over three semesters with research being undertaken in the third semester.

The class is divided into working groups to simulate organisational behaviour and emphasise team work. Case studies are used to create a management decision making environment. Participants are required to undertake projects, discussion papers and a research report in an area of specialisation.

The programme makes use of staff from the Department of Accounting as well as visiting lecturers from finance and business.

Topics in Financial Management include: Financial Analysis, EVA & MVA, Working Capital, Capital Budgeting, Cost of Capital, Portfolio Theory, Risk and Return, the Capital Asset Pricing Model, Valuations and Free Cash Flow, the Dividend Decision, Sources of Finance, Capital and Money Markets, Derivatives, International Finance and selected topics in Strategic Management Accounting. Please refer to the course web page for full details and the application forms.

### **Part-time Honours Programme in Cost Management (ACC426W)**

This programme is offered to suitably qualified graduates seeking a postgraduate qualification in the Cost Management. The approach is inter disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of a conceptual knowledge, problem solving knowledge, together with the practical application of key theoretical concepts within the discipline.

Staff from the Department of accounting will lecture on the course together visiting lecturers who are experts in the discipline. The course is presented over three semesters with semester 1 and 2 comprising an intensive course work component. Semester 3 will comprise a research methodology module and the completion of a research report.

The course work component is presented by way of readings from prescribed texts and published journal articles, lectures and seminars, and case discussions. Coursework will be assessed by means formal tests and examinations, essays and other written research reports and projects, and by the evaluation of student participation in the case discussions.

The core course work will cover advanced aspects of the following areas of cost management:

Theoretical roots of basic cost concepts, an introduction to Strategic Analysis, and overview of Cost Management Practice. A brief introduction to Organisational Theory in the context of Cost Management. Activity Based Costing, Target Costing, Goldratt's Theory of Constraints, and Total Quality Management. Cost Estimation, Cost Volume Profit Analysis, Strategy and Budgeting and Variance Analysis, Capital Budgeting, Relevant Costs and Decision-making. An introduction to current cost management systems, and Cost Allocation Systems. Managing Effectiveness and Productivity Strategic Business Units & Transfer Pricing, and Management Compensation Systems.

Admission to the programme is in terms of rule FH1 on page 46 of the handbook. Please note that application must be made both to the Department of Accounting and to the University. Please refer to the course web page for more details about the course and the application procedures.

### **Part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC406W)**

This is offered as a two year part-time course.

**NOTE:** Taxation Honours is offered every second year and commences mid-year. The next course will be offered in January 2004.

#### **Lecturers:**

Prof P Surtees and Assoc Prof K Huxham

#### **Prerequisites:**

CA(SA) or LLB

#### **Preliminary Course (January - March 2004)**

Students are required to have a level of knowledge of taxation equivalent to Taxation II at UCT. For this purpose, before the commencement of the honours programme in April 2004, there will be a period of preliminary study followed by an examination of three hours duration.

#### **Entrance Examination**

The entrance examination of three hours duration will be held in April 2004 and will cover the work done in the Preliminary Course. A pass in the entrance examination is a prerequisite for admission to the course.

#### **Seminars**

During periods April - November 2004 and January - June 2005 there will be a programme of approximately thirty-three seminars, held twice a week, from 7.30-9.00 a.m. These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of South African (and other) decisions in taxation cases, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

#### **Technical Report (June 2005 - November 2005)**

Students will be required to submit a technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course supervisor. Students will be required to formulate detailed proposals and are advised to start their research during the vacation period in April 2005 at the latest. The technical reports or the equivalent research projects are to be submitted approximately five months after the last examination.

#### **Examination and Overall Requirements**

Three 4-hour honours examination papers will be written during the honours course, at the end of each module. The first in August 2004, the second in November 2004 and the third in June 2005. There is also 2-hour progress test in June 2004. The results of these three papers plus the mark allocated to the technical report will be used to determine the overall result of the candidate.

#### **Applications**

## 50 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Students applying for the Tax Honours programme must obtain an application form from the Tax Section, Department of Accounting in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted to the Tax Section by the end of November 2003.

### **Honours Programme in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (ECO418W)**

#### **Convener**

Professor H Abraham

#### **Description:**

The one-year Honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of modules in Financial Economics which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The programme is structured such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions (in particular, accountants and legal experts) to form financial strategies.

The programme has two intakes each year; the first runs from January to mid December, while the second runs from mid June to May. Classes are held on Tuesday evenings and on Saturdays.

#### **Overall requirements:**

The integration of skills acquired in the programme is assessed by means of projects and examinations for each separate topic taught. The structure of each examination and each project is related directly to the structure of the relevant topic. The examinations and the projects of the various topics are primarily of applied character to suit the purpose of the programme.

*Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language*

### **Full-time Programme Information Systems Honours (INF414W)**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year, Seminar meetings on Monday and Thursday afternoons.

#### **Lecturer/Convener:**

To be advised

#### **Prerequisites**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited.

#### **Description:**

The full-time honours course caters mainly for recent graduates with an Information Systems major, who do not necessarily have any commercial experience. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS.

#### **Syllabus Information:**

The Honours programme includes course and project work. An introductory module includes research methodology, verbal and writing skills, and library and Internet resources.

Seminars are then held twice a week on selected IS subjects which are researched and presented by the students. Essays and a literature survey covering a selected research topic are completed by each

student. Staff members join students in further research. Systems development projects, based on real world problems, are undertaken and group work is a major feature of the course.

Students will be expected to tutor undergraduates, and perform limited computer laboratory and marking duties. There are guest speakers on various IS and topical subjects. Due to the exceptional increase in demand the above format may change in 2003.

**Application for Enrolment:**

Students intending to enrol should contact the Department or look on its website during September of the previous year, to obtain the necessary application forms. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and candidates will generally be advised by mid-December.

**Examination Requirements:**

The mark breakdown will be agreed at the start of the course. An approximate split is:

Essays and Literature Survey	15%
Seminar contributions	20%
Examinations	20%
Systems Development	25%
Research Report	20%

Students may also be required to pass two additional half courses in other subjects.

**Part-time Honours Programme in Distributed Commercial Information Systems (INF414Z)**

**Learning Objectives**

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- Investigate and report on a relevant topic in depth
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees

**Structure**

Nine month module commencing in early February and terminating in October. Designed to follow INF415W (Postgraduate Part Time Diploma) and provide exposure to research objectives, methods and techniques. Student will be instructed in research methods early in the course via weekly lectures and assignments. Students will then choose topics and prepare proposals. Reviews and mentoring follow to assist students through their research, culminating in the submission of a technical report (mini-thesis). Interim deliverables will be required from candidates at four review points. Staff mentors will be appointed to provide ongoing consultation.

**Lecturer/convenor**

Graham McLeod

**Description**

This course is designed to follow on from the Part Time Postgraduate Diploma in Distributed Commercial Information Systems. It provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills. The year commences with taught weekly evening sessions of three hours each during which research techniques are covered. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover some materials via a short full time block, not exceeding one week in duration. Once the basics are in place, students will select topics and prepare proposals.

Reviews, involving a three-hour evening session, will occur monthly. Students will be encouraged to meet between reviews in focus groups comprising a small number of students pursuing similar or related topics.

## 52 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

### Evaluation

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and the final report as follows:

Interim Deliverables	40%
Technical Report	60%

An overall mark of 50% or better is required to pass the programme. A minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

### Application for Enrolment

Please contact the Department before end September in the year preceding enrolment for the necessary application procedure. Preference will be given to high performing candidates from the previous year's Part Time Postgraduate Diploma.

### Progression

Successful students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes subject to the rules of these programmes.

## Honours Programme in Actuarial Science:

### Introduction

This programme allows high calibre graduates accelerated entry into an actuarial career. Applicants to this programme should have completed either the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or have a high calibre Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics degree from another university.

Successful completion of this programme will lead to exemption from a maximum of ten out of the fifteen examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Although the number of exemptions available is the same as for the Actuarial Conversion Course, some higher level material is also covered, and hence this programme is likely to take longer to complete than the Actuarial Conversion Course.

### Admission

FHAS 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FHAS 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Degree unless he/she

- is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FHAS 1.3 Applicants should have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) or have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only one or two years of Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

### Duration

FHAS 2 The Programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study.



## The Curriculum

FHAS 3.1 A candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 22 points,

**6 points of which will consist of:**

Course	Points
BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment & Asset Management	4
BUS413H Actuarial Project	2

**and 16 points from the following courses:**

Course	Points
ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	1
BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1
BUS213F/S Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics	2
BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models	2
BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life & Pensions Mathematics	2
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
ECO110F Microeconomics	1
ECO111S Macroeconomics	1
STA204F Statistics 204	1
STA205S Statistics 205	1
STA341F Statistics 341	1
STA343F Statistics 343	1
STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	1
BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1

**PLEASE NOTE:** There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

FHAS 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to ten points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

FHAS 3.3 Candidates who have already obtained the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) only need to complete the prescribed six points listed in FHAS 3.1

## Examinations

FHAS 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FHAS 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FHAS 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FHAS 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

## 54 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

### Exemptions from Professional Examinations

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the degree.

### Enquiries

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa.

## Honours Programme in Human Resource Management

### Co-ordinator:

Dr M Birt

### Aims of the Programme

The Honours in Human Resource Management Programme is designed to enhance the students' understanding of the management of the human resource function in a variety of Organisational settings. This is achieved by providing a sound theoretical basis for human resource management practices as applied in a wide range of Organisations.

### Admission requirements and procedure.

Applicants are selected for the programme on the basis of academic performance and additional criteria:

- i) Academic Performance.  
Completion of a Bachelor (or equivalent) level degree with Human Resource Management or equivalent as a major subject is a prerequisite.
- ii) Prerequisite Courses

#### **BBusSc Students:**

These students must have completed courses prescribed for the first three years of special field: Human Resource Management. The structure of the fourth year will be as follows:

These students must have completed courses prescribed for the first three years of special field: Human Resource Management. The structure of the fourth year will be as follows:

BUS455W Honours in Human Resource Management	8
BUS457H Research Project	2
BUS450W Business Strategy	4
GHU400X Research Methods	2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>16</b>

#### **SocSci Students:**

These students must have completed the BSocSci Human Resource Management stream (three or four year curriculum). The structure of the fourth year will be as follows (All curricula should be agreed in advance with the course convener):

BUS455W (Honours in Human Resource Management)	8
BUS457H Research Project	2
GHU400X Research Methods	2

The equivalent of one full course from the following:

INF110F Information Systems IA	2
BUS104W Introduction to Management	4
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
CML101F Business Law I	2
BUS210F Marketing I	2
TOTAL	24

Students who have not followed the structured HRM curricula offered in the BBusSci and BSocSci degrees; or students who have completed bachelors degrees at other universities with HRM or equivalent as a major will have a specifically structured programme taking into account the courses they have completed in the undergraduate degree. In addition to BUS455W Honours in Human Resource Management and BUS457 Research Project they will be required to complete no more than the equivalent of one and a half full courses.

### **Programme Structure**

The Human Resource Management Honours Programme is organised around a core of didactic courses supplemented by practical experience, comprehensive examinations and participation in an individual research project. Graduates of the degree are potentially eligible for registration with the South Africa Board of Personnel Practitioners.

The 2000 Honours Programme in Human Resource Management will be offered as a one year full-time programme running from February to November.

### **Theoretical Course**

The theoretical section of the programme consists of four full courses (40 student/staff contact hours). Coursework modules will typically include Organisational Development; Strategic Human Resource Management Practice; Research Methodology; Training Management/Theory and Practice of Adult Learning; Theoretical Foundations of Human Resource Management etc.

### **Formal Research Project**

Students will be expected to successfully complete and write up an empirical research project during the academic year.

## Honours Programme in Organisational Psychology

---

### **BUS461H HONOURS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH MODULE AND**

### **BUS462W HONOURS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY COURSEWORK**

This programme is recognised by the Professional Board for Psychology as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** S Goodman

**Entrance requirements:** A bachelors degree with Industrial/Organisational Psychology as a major subject. UCT Business Science students may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and additional criteria. Applicants may be required to attend a selection interview at the University. A limit is imposed on the size of the honours class. Students applying for the Honours programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The programme comprises a theory and practical module (BUS462W) and a research module (BUS461H). Candidates are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework and research components of the degree.

### **Programme Components:**

---

### **BUS462W HONOURS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY COURSEWORK**

#### 1. Theory Modules.

These will typically cover the areas of:

- Research Methodology
- Organisational Psychology
- Psychological Assessment
- Human Resource and Personnel Psychology
- Organisational Conflict
- Career and Occupational Psychology
- Organisational Intervention

#### 2. Practicals. Possible areas include:

- Organisational Conflict
- Counselling Skills
- Psychological Assessment

#### 3. Practical training in psychometrics

#### **DP requirements:**

Students must successfully complete the Research Methodology module in the First Semester in order to be granted a DP for the November examination.

#### **Examination requirements:**

Coursework and practicals	50%
Examinations	50%

---

## **BUS461H HONOURS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH MODULE**

This module aims to introduce students to the field of research. It teaches students the principles of research as well as the application through the development and management of their own research projects. It comprises individual research supervision and formal teaching in an attempt to capture the value of both individual and group learning.

Students will work in small groups and each group will be co-ordinated by a lecturer. Coursework components will comprise:

- Introduction to research and designing a research proposal
- Literature review; literature search/stylistic and academic requirements.
- Compiling the research project.
- Presentation skills in preparation for the colloquium.
- Colloquium.

Apart from these formal sessions, students are expected to meet regularly with lecturers for individual supervision.

### **Evaluation:**

Research Proposal	10%
Literature Review	20%
Literature Review	20%
Dissertation	60%
Colloquium Presentation	10%

## **Honours Programme in Statistics**

---

### **STA410W SELECTED HONOURS TOPICS IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH AND STATISTICS**

**Prerequisites:** An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA308S and STA306F **OR** STA341F or STA342F and STA343S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year.

#### **Syllabus Information:**

Candidates are required to complete a minimum of 10½ credits from the Honours programme as it is described for STA406W, with the exception of the module in Professional Communications.

---

### **STA406W BCOM(HONS) IN STATISTICS**

**Prerequisites:** An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA308S and STA306F OR STA341F or STA342F and STA343S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year. Candidates who have not passed MAM100W Mathematics I or equivalent will be required to complete MAM100W Mathematics I during the Honours programme, which will count as one credit (see Syllabus Information: below).

*NOTE that candidates DO NOT register separately for MAM100W Mathematics I; the Department of Statistical Sciences will make appropriate arrangements with the Department of Mathematics to allow candidates to attend lectures and write tests and examinations relevant to MAM100W Mathematics I.*

#### **Syllabus Information:**

The syllabus is essentially the same as BSc(Hons) in Statistical Sciences. (See Science Faculty Handbook).

## MASTERS DEGREES

### Rules

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook. The Rules for the degree of Master of Business Administration are published on page 61 of this handbook.

### Degrees offered

FM1	<b>The following Masters degrees are offered in the Faculty:</b>	
	Master of Commerce	MCom
	Master of Business Science	MBusSc
	Master of Philosophy	MPhil
	Master of Business Administration	MBA

### Fields of Research offered in the Faculty

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of MCom or MBusSc in any of the following fields:

Accounting  
\*Actuarial Science  
Auditing  
\*Economics  
\*Financial Management  
Human Resource Management  
\*Information Systems  
Marketing  
\*Organisational Psychology  
Statistics & Operations Research  
Taxation

\*Masters degree studies by dissertation and coursework are offered in these fields of study.

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of Master of Philosophy where the research subject is of an inter-disciplinary nature and deemed by the Faculty not to be appropriate for the MBusSc and MCom degrees.

### Admission Requirements

FM2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelors degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.

### Registration Date

FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.

FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in March; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.

FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of March every year.

## **Degree of Master by dissertation only**

### **Duration of course**

FM4 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

### **Degree requirements**

FM5.1 A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;

FM5.2 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM5.3 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 December. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

### **Examination**

FM6.1 Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

FM6.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

FM6.3 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been accepted for a degree at any other university.

FM6.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## 60 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

FM6.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

### **Distinction**

FM7 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

## **The degree of Master by coursework and research project degree requirements**

FM8.1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study in an approved subject and an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

FM8.2 On completion of the prescribed courses, a candidate shall undertake a research project and write a dissertation or long paper thereon. The topic for the project and the scope of the research investigation shall be submitted to the candidate's supervisor(s) for approval.

### **Duration of course**

FM9 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

### **Distinction**

FM10 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

### **Examination**

FM10.1 Award of the degree of Master by coursework and dissertation or long paper shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation or long paper.

FM10.2 When presenting a dissertation or long paper in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of a masters degree, Rules FM6.1 to FM6.5 shall apply mutatis mutandis, except that a candidate shall submit the dissertation or long paper in quadruplicate, two temporarily bound and two unbound.



## **Masters programme in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper**

### **The Curriculum**

FM11.1 Candidates will be required to complete courses worth at least 12 points from the following courses:

<b>Course:</b>	<b>Points</b>
BUS518Z Life Insurance	4
BUS519Z Pensions	4
BUS520Z General Insurance	4
BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment and Asset Management	4

FM11.2 The requirements for the award of the degree of Master in the field of Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper can be met in either of the following two ways: Alternative 1 (dissertation):

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting 12 points; plus
- A dissertation counting 12 points.

OR

Alternative 2 (long paper)

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting 12 points;
- One of the following courses (counting 4 points):
  - BUS521Z Selected Research Topics;
  - BUS522Z Selected South African Topics; plus
- A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option, counting 8 points).

FM11.3 A candidate may apply for credit for up to eight points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries, or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science**

FM11.4 A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science of the University shall be required to complete a dissertation or long paper to fulfil the requirements for the award of the degree.

FM11.5 A candidate may register concurrently for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science. Provided he/she has been registered for the required minimum number of years, he/she shall be granted the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science on completing the prescribed courses.

### **Enquiries**

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa.

## **Masters programme in Economics by coursework and dissertation**

FM12.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Economics are set out in the School of Economics departmental entry.

FM12.2 Award of the Degree of Master in the field of Economics by coursework and dissertation

## 62 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM12.3 Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

FM12.4 A candidate for the degree in Economics shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM12.5 A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

### **Masters programme in Financial Management by coursework and dissertation**

FM13.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Financial Management are set out in the Department of Accounting entry.

FM13.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Financial Management by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM13.3 A candidate for the degree in Financial Management shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM13.4 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses and the dissertation in one year whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

### **Masters programme in Information Systems by coursework and dissertation**

FM14.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Information Systems are set out in the Department of Information Systems entry.

FM14.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Information Systems by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM14.3 A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

FM14.4 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses over one academic year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

**Masters programme in Organisational Psychology by coursework and research project**

FM14.5 The courses prescribed for the programme and research project in the field of Organisational Psychology are set out in the School of Management Studies entry.

FM14.6 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Organisational Psychology by coursework and research component shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework components and submitting an acceptable research project.

FM14.7 A full-time candidate for the degree in Organisational Psychology shall register for a minimum of two academic years whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of three academic years.

**Master of Business Administration**

FMA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless:

- 1.1 he/she is a graduate of the University or any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
- 1.2 he/she has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University; or
- 1.3 he/she has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa, or an examination which is, in the opinion of the said Board and of the Senate, of an equivalent standard, or
- 1.4 he/she has been admitted as an Associate Member or Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants; or
- 1.5 he/she has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate satisfied the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of postgraduate studies or research.

FMA2 2.1 The degree may be obtained by full time or part time study.

- 2.2 The full time programme shall extend over one academic year, and shall, except by permission of Senate, consist of four terms.
- 2.3 The part time programme shall extend over two successive academic years, and except by permission of Senate, shall consist of four terms, of which two are to be taken in each year.
- 2.4 Every candidate for the full time MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements and meet all other requirements of study for the full time MBA programme, during the academic year in which he/she is registered for the degree.
- 2.5 Every candidate for the part time MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements and meet all other requirements of study for the part time MBA programme, during the two consecutive academic years in which he/she is registered for the degree.

## 64 POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

- FMA3 3.1 The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who satisfies all the prescribed minimum academic requirements.
- 3.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate who fails to meet the prescribed minimum academic requirements will not be permitted to present him/herself for examination again.
- 3.3 No publication may, without prior permission in writing from the University, contain a statement to the effect that the contents or a part thereof were or are to be submitted for the degree.
- FMA4 4.1
- (a) Candidates for the full time and part time programmes are admitted to one term at a time.
- (b) Registration for subsequent terms is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each consecutive term.
- (c) Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements shall be refused admission to the work of the subsequent term.
- 4.2
- The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FMA5 A candidate wishing to be admitted to the MBA programme shall submit an application on the prescribed form together with references to, and present him/herself for interview by, an Admissions Committee. Any candidate whose qualifications or experience do not satisfy the requirements of the Admissions Board may be advised to complete certain preliminary studies in Business Administration and related fields or to gain more experience before admission to the MBA programme.
- FMA6 Any exemption from or modification of the above conditions must be specially approved by the Senate.
- FMA7 A candidate for the MBA shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside the University during the period of registration for the degree without the written approval of the Director of the GSB.

## **Executive Master of Business Administration**

- FMB1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless:
- 1.1 he/she is a graduate of the University or any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
- 1.2 he/she has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose of such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University; or
- 1.3 he/she has passed the final examination of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), or an examination which is, in the opinion of the Senate, of equivalent standard, or
- 1.4 he/she has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate satisfied the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence, which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of postgraduate studies or research.

- FMB2
- 2.1 The programme shall extend over two academic years.
  - 2.2 Every candidate for the Executive MBA must satisfy the minimum academic requirements, and meet all other requirements of the Executive MBA, during
  - 2.3 the two consecutive academic years during which he/she is registered for the degree.
  - 2.4 the two consecutive academic year in which he/she is registered for the degree.
- FMB3
- 3.1 The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who satisfies all the prescribed minimum academic requirements.
  - 3.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who fails to meet the prescribed minimum academic requirements will not be permitted to present him/herself for examination again.
  - 3.3 No publication may, without prior permission in writing from the University, contain a statement to the effect that the contents or a part thereof were or are to be submitted for the degree.
- FMB4
- 4.1 Candidates for the programme are admitted to one academic year at a time
  - 4.2 Registration for the subsequent year is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each year.
  - 4.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements shall be refused admission to the work of the subsequent year.
  - 4.4 The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

A candidate wishing to be admitted to the Executive MBA programme shall submit an application on the prescribed form together with references to, and present him/herself for an interview by, an Admission Committee. He/she will be required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test. Any candidate whose qualifications or experience do not satisfy the requirements of the Admissions Board may be advised to complete certain preliminary studies to gain more experience before admission to the Executive MBA programme.

The Senate must specially approve any exemption from or modification of the above conditions.

A candidate for the Executive MBA shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside the University during the period of registration for the degree without the written approval of the Director of the GSB.

## DOCTORAL DEGREES

### Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in all Faculties of the University. The rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules for Students".

PhD candidates attention is drawn to the rule that PhD Theses must not exceed 80 000 words unless specific permission to exceed this limit has been granted by the Dean of the Faculty.

### Doctor of Economic Sciences

The degree may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

Rules

The degree may be conferred upon:

- FD1.1 a graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FD1.2 a graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting

The programme extends over either one or two years of full-time study. Students may however choose to do the course over two years. Students on the one year programme who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to a two year programme. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for Part 1 of the Qualifying Examination (QE) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma programme and have a current or completed registered training contract may present themselves for Part 1 of the QE.

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in Part 1 and Part 2 of the QE and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the QE should be addressed to : The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 15 December. All other applications must be received by 30 October. Late applications may be considered.

The award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting at UCT may be obtained by any of the following alternative means:

- a) By completing a BCom degree followed by the completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting or
- b) By completing a BCom degree, followed by the BCom(Hons) concurrently with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- c) By completing a degree majoring in a course other than Financial Accounting, followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- d) By taking a BBusSc degree, special field Business Finance (CA Option), followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting,
- e) By completing an accounting degree from a non accredited institution, provided the degree includes Accounting 3 and other approved courses and being accepted onto and successfully completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) and, thereafter, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

Subject to the regulations concerning the agreement of traineeship of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board, completion of this Diploma will entitle the candidate to write the Qualifying Examination Part I, set by SAICA.

SAICA stipulates that Communications is an essential course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. This course is not specifically listed in the curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, but its content is catered for in the other courses, so as to comply with the minimum requirements of the SAICA.

**Admission as a candidate for the one year diploma:**

FGDA1.1 A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Business Finance CA Option), Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting), and who has obtained: a minimum mark of 55% in Financial Accounting III in the preceding year and an average mark of 55% for the following courses:

Auditing I, Financial Accounting III, Taxation & Estate Duty I, Management Accounting II and Financial Management (or BUS464W Finance Honours Selected Topics), written in the preceding year or one year prior to the preceding year.

FGDA1.2 A graduate of any other accredited University who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree CA option and who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate for the purpose of admission and has been successful in the entrance examination unless this requirement is waived in the light of exceptional academic performance.

FGDA1.3 An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

**EXTENDED TWO YEAR POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING (PGDA) PROGRAMME**

FGDA2 Admission as a candidate for the two year programme

FGDA2.1 • Be a graduate from a university accredited by SAICA

FGDA2.2 • Passed an Accounting 3 level course

FGDA2.3 • Passed the equivalent of at least 40 credits from the 50 credit UCT BCom Chartered Accountant Stream (page 28). This programme is aimed at student whose only outstanding credits are ACC309W (CA stream accounting major) and Taxation and Estate Duty 1 (ACC304H). Students would also be able to carry an additional two half courses from the CA stream programme provided that all the other criteria had been satisfied.

A graduate wishing to pursue the CA qualification via the UCT PGDA that does not meet the entrance criteria for the extended two year programme could apply for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management(Financial Accounting) depending on the nature of their undergraduate degree. These are both one year programmes, and students who meet the PGDA entrance criteria would be eligible to continue with the one year PGDA programme).



**Obtaining the Diploma - one year programme**

FGDA3 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full time or part time study the following courses

	Course Credits
ACC423W Financial Accounting IV	4
ACC425H Corporate Governance	2
ACC420W Managerial Accounting & Finance II	4
ACC402H Taxation & Estate Duty II	2

FGDA4 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the courses specified in FGDA3 in the same academic year. This applies to students doing the one year and the two year programme.

**Obtaining the Diploma - two year programme**

FGDA5 A candidate doing the two year extended PGDA programme will do the following

courses in the first year

TOTAL CREDITS 12 CREDITS

**Prescribed Courses** **8 credits**

Financial Accounting 3 (ACC309W) 4 credits

Taxation 1 (ACC304H) or Taxation 2 (ACC402H)\* 2 credits

\*Only students who have passed ACC304H are eligible for ACC402H Management Accounting and Finance 2 credits

(Either Management Accounting 2 [ACC323S] or Financial Management [ACC324F] - not available to Finance Honours students) or Management Accounting and Finance 2 (ACC420W)

**Elective Courses** **4 credits**

These 4 credits should include any of the other credits in the Chartered Accountants stream programme that the student has not completed.

The following elective courses are recommended

- Applied Ethics (PHI237F) 2 credits
- Third year economics modules 2 credits each
- Professional Communication (BUS133F) 2 credits

The courses selected in the First year of the extended programme must be approved by one of the PGDA course co-ordinator (Alex Watson), the CA stream programme director (Tessa Minter) or the department head (Michael Wormald).

In selecting courses students will be encouraged to get an appropriate balance between extending their knowledge, preparing for their professional careers and preparing ACC309W, students may not count credits for courses being repeated that had previously counted towards their undergraduate degree.

## 70 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

- FGDA6 To progress to the second year of the PGDA programme, candidates must
- Get 55% in Financial Accounting 3 (ACC309W)
  - Obtain an aggregate of 55% in ACC309W, ACC322H, ACC323S (or equivalent) and ACC304H (or equivalent) that must have been written within the last 2 academic years preceding year 2 of the PGDA
  - Have passed 10 credits (or equivalent)

Note: A minimum of 45% in ACC420W/ACC402H will be equivalent to 2 credits each and 55% in ACC323S/ACC304H.

### YEAR 2

Students will be required to register for all the same courses as students who are on the one year programme (ACC423W, ACC425H, ACC420W and ACC402H). All four courses have to be passed in the same academic year to be eligible to obtain the PGDA as this is a qualifying examination requirement. The same rules apply to candidates on the second year of the two year programme as apply to students on a one year programme. See FGDA3, FGDA4, FGDA7, FGDA10 and FGDA11.

### Supplementary Examinations

- FGDA7 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four courses of the one year programme may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

### Readmission

- FGDA8 A candidate on the one year programme who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice. Students who are put onto a 2 year PGDA programme as a result of inadequate performance, will automatically be readmitted for the second year of the programme.

- FGDA9 A student whose initial PGDA registration is for the extended two year PGDA programme would be eligible to be registered for a total of 3 years.

### Adequate Performance

- FGDA10 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with a one year programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial and

A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

## Duly Performed Requirement

FGDA11 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation and participation for the tutorial and A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

### Introduction

This programme is aimed at students who have completed the 100-series, joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries and now intend to study the material for the 300-series examinations.

The Diploma may be done full-time, but is normally done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

### Rules

#### Admission

*The following may be admitted as candidates for the Diploma:*

FGDB 1.1 Graduates of this or any other university recognised for this purpose by the Senate, who have been exempted from, have passed or are in the process of sitting the last of the examinations in Subjects 101 - 109 of the joint examinations set by the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries  
or

FGDB 1.2 Persons who can satisfy the Senate that they have attained an equivalent level of competence, by passing such test as may be prescribed by the Senate.

### Duration

FGDB 2 The programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

### The Curriculum

FGDB 3.1 For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points, at least 12 points of which must come from the following courses:

Course	Points
BUS518Z Life Insurance	4
BUS519Z Pensions	4
BUS520Z General Insurance	4
BUS427Z Actuarial Science III: Investment and Asset Management	4

## 72 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### **Up to 4 points may be included from the following courses:**

BUS521Z Selected Research Topics	4
BUS522Z Selected South African Topics	4

Other approved courses

FGDB 3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to eight points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries, or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

### **Concurrent Registration**

FGDB 4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

### **Examination**

FGDB 5.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDB 5.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB 5.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB 5.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded.

### **Distinction**

FGDB 6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)**

### **General Information**

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/convers>

### **Rules**

#### **Admission**

FGDD1 Application for admission as a student must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form no later than 31 October preceding the year in which the applicant wishes to register.

- FGDD2 A person shall not be admitted as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate of this University or another University recognised for this purpose or
  - (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.
- FGDD3 An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

**Duration**

- FGDD4 A candidate registered as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student shall register for one year of full time study.

**Examinations**

- FGDD5 The curriculum of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) shall consist of the equivalent of 34 credits.

**Promotion & Readmission Rules**

- FGDD6 (a) A candidate shall not be admitted to the PGDA course of study unless he/she has completed all the courses of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and met the PGDA entrance requirements.
- (b) A candidate who fails to complete two or more credits will not be permitted to re-register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

**Supplementary Examinations**

- FGDD7 The Senate may permit a student who fails one or more courses to write a supplementary examination in that course or courses

**The curriculum**

- FGDD8 Except as is provided for in Rule FGDD9 a candidate shall attend and complete all the courses listed below.

<b>Course</b>	<b>Course Credits</b>
ACC106Z Financial Accounting IA	2
ACC111Z Financial Accounting IB	2
ACC212Z Financial Accounting II	4
ACC222X Management Accounting I	2
ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
ACC324F Financial Management	2
ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
ACC322H Auditing I	2
ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
STA101F Statistics 101	2
STA100S Statistics 100	2
Business Law I option	2
Business Law II option	2
Company Law option	2
INF204F Information Systems IID	2
Total	34

**Credit and Exemption**

## 74 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

FGDD9	Credit and/or exemption may be granted to a candidate who has previously completed equivalent courses in respect of a maximum of 12 credits from the list below.	
	CML101F Business Law I	2
	CML202S Business Law II	2
	CML201F Company Law	2
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2

### *Notes:*

1. Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF102 Foundations of Information Systems will be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF204F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.
2. An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls prior to the commencement of the academic year.

### **Distinction**

FGDD10 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)**

### **Introduction**

The intensive training required before one qualifies as an actuary has in the past meant a long period of study. For many people aspiring to be actuaries, studying through the profession by correspondence often proves to be extremely difficult, particularly for those in developing countries. This approach also tends to be prohibitively expensive. As a result, the number of actuaries qualifying each year has historically been low. This is especially true of students whose undergraduate studies were in disciplines other than Actuarial Science.

There are currently some 450 actuaries practising in South Africa, while there are probably fewer than 50 actuaries practising in the rest of Africa, most of them being expatriates. Demand for actuarial skills continues to grow, owing to their expertise in finding practical solutions to complex financial business problems. Actuaries are uniquely placed in their ability to apply probability and interest rate theory and performing statistical analyses to cost and appraise long-term financial contracts.

In order to assist students in qualifying, the UCT Actuarial Science Section offers the Post Graduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) allowing high calibre graduates in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics accelerated entry into an actuarial career, without the need to complete four years of undergraduate actuarial studies. It is designed to provide suitable candidates with a flying start towards qualifying as actuaries and significantly reduce the time taken to qualify. Successful completion of this programme will lead to exemption from a maximum of ten out of the fifteen examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK.

**Rules**

**Admission**

FGDG 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FGDG 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FGDG 1.3 Applicants should have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only one or two years of Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

**Duration**

FGDG 2 The programme generally extends over two years of intensive full-time study. (In exceptional cases it may be possible to complete the programme in one year).

**The Curriculum**

FGDG 3.1 For the award of the Diploma, a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points from the following courses:

Course	Points
ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B1	1
BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS213F/S Actuarial Science K: Financial Mathematics	2
BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models	2
BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life & Pensions Mathematics	2
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
ECO110F Microeconomics	1
ECO111S Macroeconomics	1
STA204F Statistics 204	1
STA205S Statistics 205	1
STA341F Statistics 341	1
STA343S Statistics 343	2
STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	1
BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1

FGDG 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to eight points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

### Examination

FGDG 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDG 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDG 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDG 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

### Exemptions from Professional Examinations

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the diploma.

Graduates may qualify for a maximum of ten exemptions, namely for subjects 101 - 109 and 201.

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Actuarial Science

Candidates who successfully complete the Diploma could opt to complete the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree by passing, in addition, Actuarial Science III: Investment and Asset Management which is modelled on the Investment and Asset Management syllabus set out for the professional examination, and undertaking an actuarial research project.

### Enquiries

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa.

**PLEASE NOTE:** There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum changes currently being implemented by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management)

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

This diploma programme aims to provide generally educated graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to management theory and practice. The course is designed to equip students for entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the course uses technology and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

### Rules

#### Admission

FGDF1 Application for admission as a candidate must be submitted on the standard University and Departmental application form. Candidates may be required to present themselves for interviews and may be required to write a test prior to being admitted to this diploma.



**Eligibility**

- FGDF2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate of this, or another University acceptable to the Senate, provided that a candidate who holds a BBusSc degree will not be admitted as a candidate for this diploma.
  - (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.

**Duration**

- FGDF3 A candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.
- FGDF4 A candidate who fails BUS449W or more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.
- FGDF5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.
- FGDF6 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete all of the following courses:
- |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| (a) | <b>BUS449W Genesis Project</b>                                                                                                                                                                  | 6         |
|     | (A candidate's result for the Genesis Project will be based on individual and group work. The result for an individual will be a combination of specific evaluations and quarterly evaluations) |           |
| (b) | <b>First semester</b>                                                                                                                                                                           |           |
|     | BUS467F Business in Context                                                                                                                                                                     | 2         |
|     | BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance                                                                                                                                                       | 2         |
|     | BUS210F Marketing I                                                                                                                                                                             | 2         |
|     | BUS478F Entrepreneurial Strategies                                                                                                                                                              | 2         |
|     | INF400F Introduction to Business Computing                                                                                                                                                      | 2         |
|     | BUS473Z Business Communication and Career Development                                                                                                                                           | 2         |
|     | <b>Second Semester</b>                                                                                                                                                                          |           |
|     | BUS475S Management Theory in Practice                                                                                                                                                           | 2         |
|     | BUS454S The Politics of Enterprise                                                                                                                                                              | 2         |
|     | BUS477S People Management and Development                                                                                                                                                       | 2         |
|     | BUS474S Information Technology and Marketing                                                                                                                                                    | 2         |
|     | <b>Total</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    | <b>26</b> |

*Note: Candidates may be required, as a condition of acceptance, to complete a prescribed course in Computer Literacy in registration week.*

*Note: Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements*

- FGDF7 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.
- FGDF8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised vocationally directed studies in financial accounting with its allied disciplines, aimed particularly at students who have previously studied toward a Bachelor of Commerce (or equivalent degree) and who wish to proceed to membership of a professional body. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/pgdm>

### Rules

#### Admission

- FGDG1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University form no later than 31 October of the year preceding the one in which the applicant proposes to register for the diploma.
- FGDG2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has
- a bachelors degree with an Accounting major from a university recognised for the purpose, or
  - has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.
- FGDG3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

#### Duration

- FGDG4 A candidate shall register for one year of full time study.
- FGDG5 A candidate who fails to complete more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.

#### Examinations

- FGDG6 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

#### The curriculum

- FGDG7 A candidate shall attend and complete all the following courses:

	Course Credits
ACC106Z Financial Accounting 1A	2
ACC111Z Financial Accounting IB	2
ACC212Z Financial Accounting II	4
ACC309W Financial Accounting III OR	
ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
ACC322H Auditing I	2
ACC222X Management Accounting I	2
ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
ACC324F Financial Management	2
ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I OR	2
ACC321H Taxation and Estate Duty II	
INF204F Information Systems IID	2
BUS135S Professional Communication	2
Total	26

*NOTE*

- *Applicants who are admitted as candidates for this diploma and who have not completed adequate courses of study in mathematics, statistics, economics, commercial and company law will not be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Such candidates may apply to complete any of the above courses concurrently with their registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting).*
- *Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF102 Foundations of Information Systems will be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF201F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.*
- *An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls prior to the commencement of the academic year.*

FGDG8 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of the Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed.

### **Distinction**

FGDG9 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Human Resource Management)**

The objective of the Diploma is to provide specialized academic and professional studies for candidates holding qualifications other than the Bachelor of Business Science degree and the BSocSci (HRM) degree. The diploma will deal with all aspects of the increasingly important function of the management of human resources, but will place particular emphasis on the critical factors of organisational development training, and industrial relations in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the South African economy.

Applications for this diploma closes at the end of October. Application forms and information about the diploma are obtainable from the secretary, room 4.37, Leslie Commerce Building.

### **Rules**

#### **Admission**

- FGDC1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.
- FGDC2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- a) is a graduate of this University or of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
  - b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.
- FGDC3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that the curriculum of his/her qualification are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses prior to or concurrently with study for this diploma.

### **Duration**

## 80 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

- FGDC4 Subject to Rule FGDC5 a candidate shall register for one year of full time study.
- FGDC5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the First Semester may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.
- FGDC6 A candidate who fails more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed.

### Examinations

- FGDC7 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than the equivalent of twelve half courses in any one year.
- FGDC8 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more course/s, to write a supplementary examination in that course or courses.

### The curriculum

FGDC9 A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete all the following courses.

	Course Credits
BUS467F Business in Context	2
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS333F Labour-Work Relations	2
BUS466W Management (Human Resources)	6
BUS210S Marketing I	2
INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2
BUS335S Occupational Psychology & Organisational Development	2
BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
BUS473Z Business Communication and Career Development	2
Total	22

- FGDC10 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses (or an equivalent course for which he/she may receive credit) shall complete an approved course, or courses, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, selected, the timetable permitting, from:

African Language	Business Law
Introduction to Accounting	Political Studies
Psychology I or II	Statistics
Taxation	Economics
Industrial Sociology	Marketing I

- FGDC11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Distributed Commercial Information Systems)**

The objective of the Diploma is to provide best practice knowledge in systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. To develop critical reading and writing skills and to prepare the student for study towards higher degrees.

### **Rules**

#### **Admission**

FGDK1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

FGDK2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDK3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that the curriculum of his/her qualification are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses prior to or concurrently with study for this diploma.

#### **Duration**

FGDK4 A candidate shall register for one year of study.

FDGK5 A candidate who has not been successful in the examinations of the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

#### **Examinations**

FGDK6 Supplementary examinations will not be awarded.

#### **The curriculum**

FGDK7 A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete all the following course.  
INF415Z Distributed Commercial Information Systems

#### **Distinction**

FGDK8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing)

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates holding qualifications other than the Bachelor of Business Science degree, in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the South African economy.

### Rules

#### Admission

FGDE1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

FGDE2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University other than a BBusSc graduate or is a graduate of another university recognised for this purpose and has a level of economics and statistical knowledge judged by the Head of Department to be adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate, by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence, adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDE3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

#### Duration

FGDE4 Subject to Rule FGDE6 a candidate shall register for one year of full time study.

FGDE5 A candidate who fails more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed.

FGDE6 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the First Semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

#### Examinations

FGDE7 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than six and a half courses (13 half courses) or the equivalent in any one year.

FGDE8 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

#### The curriculum

FGDE9 A candidate shall complete the following twelve half courses.

	Course Credits
<b>First Semester</b>	
BUS467F Business in Context	2
BUS210F Marketing I	2
BUS314F Introduction to Marketing Research	2
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate	2

Finance	
INF400F Introduction to Business	2
Computing	
<b>Second Semester</b>	
BUS417S Consumer Behaviour	2
BUS419S Industrial & International	2
Marketing	
BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
BUS416S Promotion & Advertising	2
Management	
BUS418S Retail Management & Service	2
Marketing	
BUS473Z Business Communication and	2
Career Development	
BUS474S Information Technology and	2
Marketing	
Total	24

FGDE10 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses (or an equivalent course for which he/she may receive credit) shall complete an approved course, or courses, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, selected, the timetable permitting, from:

- ECO203F Economics 203
- ECO204S Economics 204
- Any second year Information Systems course
- BUS220S Business Finance
- Business Law I
- Business Law II
- BUS131S Human Resource Management IT
- PSY101W Psychology I
- or any other course approved by the Head of the Department.

### Distinction

FGDE11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism)

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

The objective of the diploma is to provide educated graduates with a combination of general management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism industry. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism industry in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

### Rules:

#### Admission:

FGDJ1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the Departmental application form.

FGDJ2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this university other than a BBusSc graduate, or is a graduate of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate,

## 84 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purposes of study of this diploma

### Duration

- FGDJ3 Subject to Rule FGDJ5 a candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.
- FGDJ4 A candidate who fails to successfully complete BUS472W or more than three half courses or equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.
- FGDJ5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

### Examinations

- FGDJ6 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than nine half courses, excluding BUS472W and BUS473Z, in any one year.
- FGDJ7 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

### The Curriculum

- FGDJ8 A candidate shall complete the following courses.

	Course Credits
<b>First Semester</b>	
BUS467F Business in Context	2
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS210F Marketing	2
INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2
BUS480F Concepts and Stakeholders in Tourism	2
<b>Second Semester</b>	
BUS479S Research Methods for Tourism	2
BUS470S Financial Controls & Information Systems for Tourism	2
BUS471S Elective *	2
BUS420S Event Management	1
BUS472W Internship	4
BUS473Z Business Communication and Career Development	2
BUS482S Responsible Tourism	2
BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
Total	26

\*The Elective courses offered will be determined by academic suitability, the degree of student interest and student numbers. An elective may include one of the following: Hospitality Management, International Transport Policy or Event Management and Conferences. The electives include a project that links the practical internship to the coursework.

- FGDJ9 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.
- FGDJ10 The award of the diploma is subject to successful completion of both the academic coursework and the internship.



FGDJ11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

## **ASSOCIATE IN MANAGEMENT**

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony.

The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through middle management. Candidates are not required to possess either formal secondary or tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work.

### **Rules**

#### **Admission**

- FCA1 There are two routes by which the AIM programme may be completed;
- (a) Full-time five-month course  
The full-time course consists of two consecutive terms of ten weeks each. Attendance during each term is full-time.
  - (b) Modular course  
The modular course consists of three two-week full-time modules, with work-based assignments between each module.
- FCA2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the AIM programme unless he/she
- (a) is at least 25 years of age, and
  - (b) has been employed full time for at least five years and is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director of the Graduate School of Business that he/she has a strong record of achievement in his/her field of employment.
- FCA3 A candidate may register on either a full time or on a modular basis. A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in two consecutive terms. A modular candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.
- FCA4 The minimum entrance requirements and prescribed courses of study shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FCA5 A candidate for the AIM programme shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

#### **Readmission requirements**

- FCA6 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to re-register for the next term if he/she does not:
- (a) obtain an overall average mark of at least 50%
  - (b) complete all prescribed assignments

## **OCCASIONAL STUDENTS**

- FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.
- FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.
- FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

# INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE ACCOUNTING, ACTUARIAL AND LEGAL PROFESSIONS

## Entrance to the Accounting Profession

### General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:-

**ABASA** (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa),

**ACCA** (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants),

**CFA** (The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa),

**CIMA** (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants) and

**SAICA** (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the General Accountant, the AGA(SA), and Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Students following those programmes will be granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do either a BCom (3 years) or BBusSc (4 years) Chartered Accountant stream or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Accounting III, Taxation I, Auditing and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Successful completion of Part I is the educational prerequisite for the Specialism examination which is offered in either Auditing or Financial Management.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting conversion course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. (Students who are accounting graduates from other educational institutions should refer to details regarding the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on page 73).

### Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries (London) or the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh), or the Actuarial Society of America. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as the holders of the abovementioned Fellowships.

The Faculty of Commerce offers two degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the

## 88 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

examinations for the Fellowship of these two professional actuarial bodies is considerably reduced.

### Structure of the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- a) Core courses in Business Science
- b) Ancillary and related courses
- c) Courses specifically corresponding to parts of the examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook (see Schedule A), while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

### Exemptions from Professional Examinations:

The Institute of Actuaries (London) and the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh) have officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science. Both the Faculty and the Institute have included in their published regulations certain provisions governing the exemptions which they are prepared to grant from their respective examinations.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from all of Subjects 101-109 and 201 of the joint examinations, once the degree is completed.

### University Courses Required for Exemption Purposes:

YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3
101	Statistical Modelling	Statistics 106 & 204
102	Financial Mathematics	BUS213F Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics
103	Stochastic Modelling	STA341F & STA344S Statistics 341 & Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications
104	Survival Models	BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models
105	Actuarial Mathematics I	BUS323S Actuarial Science II: Life and Pensions Mathematics
106	Actuarial Mathematics II	STA341F & STA343S Statistics 341 & 343
107	Economics	ECO110F & 111S Microeconomics & Macroeconomics
108	Finance & Financial Reporting	ACC106F & 111S Financial Accounting IA & IB
109	Financial Economics	BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics
201	Communications	PCU102S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)
302	Life Insurance	BUS518Z Life Insurance
303	General Insurance	BUS520Z General Insurance
304	Pensions BUS519Z	Pensions

**PLEASE NOTE:** There may be some changes to the above courses pending clarity on the curriculum

changes currently being implemented by the Faculty and Institute of Actuaries.

**Financial Assistance to Students and Vacation Work:**

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

**Postgraduate Studies for Qualifying as an Actuary:**

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions from the specified parts of the professional examinations, will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowships of the Institute or the Faculty.

At postgraduate level exemptions can be gained from subjects 302, 303 & 304 (as indicated above) Once in employment a graduate may complete his/her studies either by correspondence through the Faculty of Actuaries or the Institute of Actuaries, or by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Masters in Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

**General Information Regarding the Actuarial Profession:**

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession, enrolment as a student of the Faculty or the Institute, and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

**Actuarial Conversion Course**

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in any discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete four years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from the 100 series professional fellowship subjects.

**General information**

Intending students must apply, using the prescribed form. While the closing date is 31 October and intending students are advised to apply by this date applications may be considered up to 15 December subject to space being available. The programme caters for a limited number, and applicants will be considered on merit.

All applicants will be asked to submit reports from two referees and provide written motivation of why they want to enrol for the programme. Applicants should note that a strong background in mathematics and statistics, up to second year level, will be required.

**Enquiries:** Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701. Secretary: Room 5.40, Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone: 650-2475. Fax: 689-7580, email: sbardien@commerce.uct.ac.za

**Entrance to the Legal Profession**

**Introduction**

## 90 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of 60%+ is required.

### **Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams.**

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

### **Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:**

#### **Standard Programme: Admission to LLB at Preliminary Level**

- 1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.
- 2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 60% in the first degree is required.
- 3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

#### **Combined Law & Commerce Programme: Admission to LLB at Intermediate Level**

- 1) The law courses (equivalent to four full courses) which make up the Preliminary level of the LLB degree may be undertaken in the Combined Law & Commerce Programmes. Candidates must obtain an average of at least 65% in the standard first year programme in the Commerce Faculty in order to be admitted to the Law & Commerce Streams.
- 2) A student following the combined Law & Commerce programme must complete RDL103W Foundations of South African Law, RDL104H Comparative Legal History, RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage in the second year of study for the BCom and third year for the BBusSc; PBL200W Constitutional Law, PBL201H International Law and RDL202H Law of Property in the third year of study for the BCom and the fourth year of study for BBusSc. Students may not register for 200-level Law courses unless the prerequisites have been met. See the syllabus section of this handbook.
- 3) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in all law courses taken for the BCom/BbusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An applicant's performance in non-law courses may also be considered in cases of doubt.
- 4) An applicant who has a degree including law courses from UCT will be given preference, provided such applicant has obtained an overall average of at least 60% in the six law courses prescribed for the degree.

## **Entrance to the Psychological Profession**

### **Qualification as a Psychologist.**

In order to practice as a psychologist in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to register with

the Health Professions Council of South African through the Professional Board for Psychology. The requirement for registration as a psychologist includes the completion of a recognised Masters degree and an internship of either 12 or 18 months. The length of internship is dictated by the nature of the Masters training programme which the candidate has completed. (A recognised course work Masters programme will normally be associated with a 12 month internship requirement.) Psychometric test usage in South Africa is controlled by the Test Commission of Republic of South Africa (TCRSA). Although regulations specify that only a registered psychologist may control the usage of test material, various professional test user categories exist. Registration as a Registered Counsellor (Psychometry) requires the completion of a specifically recognised honours degree in psychology followed by a training programme and examination.

Students in the Commerce Faculty may choose to complete the BBusSc degree in the Organisational Psychology stream. This degree would make them eligible for selection into the Masters programme in Organisational Psychology offered by the School of Management Studies.

---

## DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### Departmental Staff and Courses Offered

#### Course Codes used in this handbook: Explanatory notes

Every Course described in this handbook has a course name and a corresponding course code. The code structure is uniform, and it gives important information about the course. Each code has seven characters, as follows, DDDInnS, where

DDD	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department;
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken;
nn	is a 2 character number that identifies the course uniquely;
S	is a single alpha-character, giving information about the course.
The following are used:	
A or K	1st quarter course
B or L	2nd quarter course
C or M	3rd quarter course
D or N	4th quarter course
E	1st semester course examined year-end
F or G	1st semester course
S or T	2nd semester course
H	Half course taught over whole year
W or Q	Full course, year-long
R or Y	Full course, year-long
X	Unknown
Z or V	Any other combination

#### The following examples show how the codes work:

##### PSY201F Psychology 201:

PSY	designates a Psychology course
2	designates a second year course
01	serves to distinguish this course from other second year Psychology courses
F	designates a first semester course

##### SOC111S Industrial Sociology in South Africa:

SOC	designates a Sociology course
1st I	designates a first year course
11	serves to distinguish this course from other first year Sociology courses
S	designates a second semester course



---

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 450, Telephone No. (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the Department is ACC

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M P Wormald, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### The Richard Sonnenberg Professor of Accounting:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom (Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

### Part-time Professors:

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes CFA(SA) CA(SA)*

EO Uliana, MCom *Cape Town PhD (Stell) CA (SA)*

### Associate Professors:

P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA) ACMA*

K T Huxham, BSc BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Roelvelde, BCompt *Unisa BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Part-time Associate Professors:

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

P K Haupt, BBusSc BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Senior Lecturers:

E Chamisa, MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham BAcc Zimbabwe

R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *Nust Zim MSc Manchester*

A J Cilliers, BCom *Unisa FCMA*

R D Clayton, MCompt *Unisa CA(SA)*

P J Cramer, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa CA(SA) MBA Cape Town*

S de Waal, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA (SA)*

J Kew, BCom HDE *Cape Town MBA Cape Town*

A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales BCom (Hons) CA(SA)*

G A Puttick, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C C Smith, BSocSc(SW) *Cape Town BCompt (Hons)Unisa CA(SA)*

J Taylor, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D A Warneke, BCom(Hons) PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town CA(SA)*

### Lecturers:

A C Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town BCompt HDE Unisa*

L Bayne, BCom(Hons) *CA(SA)*

C Cairney, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

P Duna, BCom Transkei

J Lozancic, BSocSc *CA (SA)*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Rau CA(SA) DTE*

J Macey, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA) BCom(Hons)*

J Milligan, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

T Walker, BCom *Natal CA(SA)*

C West, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

## 94 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### Student Advisors:

A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales* BCom (Hons) CA(SA)

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

Special Admissions students must comply with the DP requirements list in Rule FBC6.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

### Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

---

### ACC322H AUDITING I

Third Year Status, Whole Year Half Course, 2 Lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr R Clayton

**Prerequisites:** ACC212W Financial Accounting II; ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems

#### Course outline:

On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems.

The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit testing, Analytical review, Audit evidence; Planning and control, Working papers; Auditing Procedures: Evaluating and Concluding on the audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

#### DP requirements:

75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

#### Examination requirements:

Tests and Projects and/or essays		40%
Final examination	3 hrs	60%

---

### ACC112S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

(This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 200 level course)

First Year Status, Second Semester Half Course, 4 Lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms A Lomax

**Prerequisites:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC106F/S Financial Accounting IA

#### Objective:

To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to management accounting, taxation and systems control.

#### Course outline:

Analysis and interpretation of financial information; company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation; and systems control.

#### DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Test(s)/Assignment(s)/other,		40%
Final Examination	3hours	60%

**ACC218S CONTROL OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Second Year Status, Second Semester, Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor P J M Bourne

**Prerequisites:** ACC111S/H Financial Accounting IB (or ACC112S Business Accounting), INF102F/S/H Foundations of Information Systems and INF204F Information Technology in Business.

**Objective:**

To expose students to the issues in managing and controlling financial information systems in organisations. Students will be required to match and evaluate risks and benefits.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to business cycles. Internal control framework. Elements of internal control structure including elements of computer information systems. Principles of corporate governance.

**DP requirements:**

75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Test(s)/Assignments		30%
Final Examination	3hours	70%

**ACC425H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year Half Course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr G Puttick

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for admission to PGDA

**Course outline:**

The course builds on Corporate Governance aspects of the knowledge gained in Auditing I and to that end covers the topics dealt with in that course as well as introducing new topics.

Building on the Audit Process from Auditing I: Corporate Governance: Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder Communication, The role of internal audit, Audit Committees, Professional and Business Ethics: Advanced Systems: Advanced systems environments, Impact of changing technology on the auditing profession, Information technology controls, Information security, Evaluation of Controls: Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, Interpretation and application of the Close Corporations Act.

**DP requirements:**

See PGDA requirements for DP

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4hrs 30min	60%

**ACC106F/S/Z FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A**

First Year Status, Half Course, First OR Second Semester, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

## 96 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Walker/Ms J Taylor

**Prerequisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Nature and context of accounting; Accounting framework; processing accounting data; reporting financial information; large volumes of transactions; reconciliations; inventory; control accounts.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests and projects. Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests		30%
Final examination	3hrs	70%

---

### ACC106G FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IA

First year status, First Semester, Half Course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs C Fourie

**Prerequisites:** To be registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme student.

**Course outline:**

Project based course engaging with a variety of topics and skills pertinent to the commercial field including the nature and context of accounting, accounting framework, processing accounting data, reporting financial information, large volumes of transactions, reconciliations, inventory, control accounts.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials and weighted average of at least 40% for class tests and projects.

**Examination requirements:**

Project and test(s)		30%
Final examination	3 hrs	70%

---

### ACC111T FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IB

First year status, Second Semester, Half Course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs C Fourie

**Prerequisites:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC106G Financial Accounting IA; registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme Student.

**Course outline:**

Capital employed, fixed assets, financial analysis, cash flow statements, companies, sole traders, incomplete records, non-profit organisations, reconciliations, accounting framework.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials and weighted average of at least 40% for tests and project.

**Examination requirements:**

Project and test(s)		35%
Final examination	3 hrs	65%

Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting 1B to proceed to Financial Accounting II (ACC212W)

---

### ACC111S/Z FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IB

First Year Status, Second Semester Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms J Kew

**Prerequisites:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC106F/S Financial Accounting IA.

**Course outline:**

Capital employed; fixed assets; financial analysis; cash flow statements; companies; sole traders; incomplete records; non-profit organisations; reconciliations; accounting framework.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials and weighted average of at least 40% for project/test(s); AND project(s) satisfactorily completed.

**Examination requirements:**

Project(s) and/ test(s)		35%
Final examination	3hrs	65%

**Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting IB to proceed to Financial Accounting II (ACC212W)**

### ACC221W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IIT

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to 300 level course)

Second Year Status, Whole Year Course, 4 Lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

This terminating course is designed for commerce students who are majoring in IS, Economics, Statistics or Mathematics.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs J Milligan

**Prerequisites:** ACC106F Financial Accounting IA and ACC111S Financial Accounting IB. Concurrent registration for ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems and ACC222F Management Accounting is recommended.

**Objective:**

To provide students with a broad based understanding of accounting concepts, techniques and environments and with the skills to interpret accounting based information.

**Course outline:**

Accounting standard setting and accounting policies; accounting concepts; recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets and liabilities; presentation and interpretation of financial statements of companies; groups and other entities; basic valuations; corporate governance and risk management.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials, and submission of a minimum 75% of tutorial assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Projects and tests		40%
Final Examination	3hours	60%

### ACC212W/Z FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING II

Second Year Status, Whole Year Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs I Lubbe

**Prerequisites:** A pass in ACC106F/S Financial Accounting IA, and a pass with a minimum mark of 60% for ACC111S/H Financial Accounting IB OR a pass in ACC221W Financial Accounting 11T.

**Course outline:**

Revenue recognition, Provisions and contingencies, Presentation of Financial Statements, Taxation, Inventories, Financial Instruments, Owners equity, Group Accounting, Introduction to consolidations, Associates and joint ventures, Cash flow statements.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of

## 98 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

75% of tutorials and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.

### Examination requirements:

Test(s)/assignments		40%
Final examination	3 hrs	60%

**NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting II to proceed to Financial Accounting III (ACC309W).**

---

### ACC320W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 111T

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to a 400 level courses)

Third Year Status, Whole Year Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms A Lomax

**Prerequisites:** ACC212W Financial Accounting II

#### Objective:

This terminating course equips students to prepare and analyse financial reports for different types of business entities. The course is designed for prospective financial analysts and those wishing to work in commerce and industry at middle level accounting positions. It will prepare students for Tier 3 - General Accountant - of the Accountancy Profession, and for other qualifications such as ACCA, CFMA and CFA.

#### Course outline:

Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets and liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Groups of companies; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

#### DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

#### Examination requirements:

Test(s) and submissions		40%
Final Examination	4hours	60%

---

### ACC309W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 111

Third Year Status, Whole Year Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor M Graham

**Prerequisites:** Pass in ACC212W Financial Accounting II with a minimum mark of 60% OR a pass in ACC320W Financial Accounting 111T.

#### Course outline:

Detailed application of statements of generally accepted accounting practice and advanced accounting for group situations.

#### DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for assignment(s) and attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials.

#### Examination requirements:

Tests and/or assignments and/or essays		40%
Final examination	4hrs	60%

---

### ACC423W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IV

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year Course, 3 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor A Watson

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for admission to PGDA

**Course outline:**

A detailed analysis of generally accepted accounting practice, including review of topics covered to date. Advanced consolidation and group financial statements. Share valuations, mergers and ratio analysis. New developments in financial reporting.

**DP requirements:**

See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hours	60%

### ACC324F FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Third Year Status, First Semester Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr P J Cramer

**Prerequisites:** Financial Accounting II (ACC212W), Management Accounting I (ACC222F/S/X), Statistics 101 (STA101F/S) or an equivalent course, Statistics 100 (STA100F/S) or an equivalent course.

**Course outline:**

Environment of finance; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

### ACC113F INTRODUCTION TO ACCOUNTING

First Year Status, First Semester Half Year Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period Tutorial per week. This course is designed for students from Faculties other than Commerce, who wish to complete a one semester terminating course in accounting.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr A C Abdulla

**Prerequisites:** None

**Objective:**

To provide students with the ability to identify the relationships between components of a basic set of financial statements; tax issues which require further investigation; risk areas affecting the integrity of business information; costs related to a simple activity and prepare a basic budget.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to financial and management accounting, taxation and systems.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests, attendance at 75% of tutorials and submission of 75% of tutorial assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Test(s)		30%
Final examination	3 hrs	70%

**ACC222F MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

Second year status, First Semester Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.  
*(This course is restricted to students registered for BCom programmes. Repeating students from other programmes may register for the course. BCom students are cautioned that the second semester option ACC222S is not automatically available to them.)*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs C Cairney

**Prerequisites:** Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

**Course outline:**

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and/or projects	40%
Final examination	60%

**ACC222S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

Second Year Status, Second Semester Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.  
*(This course is restricted to students registered for BBusSc programme).*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs L Bayne

**Prerequisites:** Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

**Course outline:**

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	3 hrs 60%

**ACC222X MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

Second year status, First Semester Half Course, 1 evening workshop per week, 1 double period tutorial.

*(This course is restricted to students on the Accounting Conversion Course, the PGDM programme; and BCom and BBusSc students who are repeating Management Accounting I.)*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs C Cairney

**Prerequisites:** Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

**Course outline:**

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and/or projects	40%
Final examination	3 hrs 60%



---

**ACC323S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II**

Third Year Status, Second Semester Half Course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr R Chivaka

**Prerequisites:** Management Accounting I (ACCC222F/S/X) and Financial Accounting 1A (ACC106F/S/H) and Financial Accounting 1B (ACC111S/H) and Statistics 101 (STA101F/S) or Mathematics 102 (MAM102W), and (Statistics 100F/S)

**Course outline:**

Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; Standard Costing; Quantitative Methods and Optimisation; and Advanced Capital Budgeting.

**DP requirements:**

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

---

**ACC420W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year Course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr C C Smith

**Prerequisites:** ACC222H/F/S/X Management Accounting I (or ACC219H) and ACC323S Management Accounting II (or ACC219H) and ACC324F Financial Management (or ACC318H) OR in the case of Business Science students ACC222H/F/S/X Management Accounting I (or ACC219H/ACC222H) and ACC323S Management Accounting II (or ACC219H) and BUS404W Business Finance II.

**Course outline:**

The budgeting process; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; decentralisation, financial engineering; international financial management.

**DP requirements:**

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and mid-year examination	40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hrs 60%

---

**ACC321H TAXATION IIT**

(This is a terminating course which does not lead to a 400 level course) Third Year Status, Whole Year Half Course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr C West

**Prerequisites:** ACC212W Financial Accounting II or ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT

**Objective:**

To equip students to perform the routine tax functions of a business. These include the knowledge required to prepare VAT and tax returns, calculate tax payrolls and arrange efficient employment packages, and recognise situations requiring a tax specialist.

**Course outline:**

Concept of income and deductions; Taxation of individuals; Taxation of Businesses; Value Added Tax.

**DP requirements:**

## 102 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average year mark of at least 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Test(s)/Assignment		30%
Final Examination	3 hours	70%

---

### **ACC304H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY I**

Third Year Status, Whole Year Half Course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr D Warneke

**Prerequisites:** ACC212W Financial Accounting II and concurrent registration for ACC309W.

**Course outline:**

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, deductions, allowances, special classes of taxpayer, donations tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

**DP requirements:**

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average year mark of at least 40%

**Examination requirements:**

Tests		30%
Final examination	3hrs	60%

---

### **ACC402H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY II**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year Half Course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor J Roeleveld/Professor K Huxham

**Prerequisites:** ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Admission Requirements for the PGDA programme).

**Course outline:**

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for individuals, Corporates and Estates; Value Added tax.

**DP requirements:**

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

**Examination requirements:**

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	3 hrs	60%

## **Masters Programmes**

### **MASTERS PROGRAMME IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION**

#### **Programme Structure:**

The programme is offered over a two year period. ACC502W will be completed in the first year and ACC503W in the second.

#### **ACC502W ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

Candidates are required to complete the Financial Management Honours (ACC409W) coursework. Candidates whose performance is acceptable will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Financial Management) should they so choose. They will then be required to complete selected coursework and complete ACC503W instead of the Honours Technical Report.

#### **ACC503W DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

The dissertation length will be approximately 20,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

In order to be awarded the degree a candidate must pass both the coursework and dissertation components. Each component shall be given equal weighting. To be awarded the degree with distinction a candidate must achieve at least 75% for the coursework and at least 75% for the dissertation.

### **MASTERS PROGRAMME IN TAXATION**

Candidates whose performance in the part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC406W) is exceptional will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Taxation) should they so choose. They will then be required to submit a masters thesis instead of the honours technical report. The thesis will comprise 50% of the total marks for the course. This thesis must be completed within a prescribed period.

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Telephone Number: 650 2723  
The letter code for the Department is ECO.  
Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

### Associate Professor and Director of the School:

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal*

### Professors:

H Abraham, MA Tel Aviv PhD Hebrew University  
M Ayogu, BA California State University PhD Ohio State University  
J Fedderke, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil PhD *Cantab*  
S B Kahn, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*  
B S Kantor, BCom BA(Hons) *Cape Town*  
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA Kent DPhil *Sussex*  
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc (Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*  
N Natrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*  
F A H Wilson, BSc *Cape Town* MA PhD *Cantab*

### Associate Professor:

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) *Natal* Mcom *Wits* PhD *Natal*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab*  
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*  
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*  
J Hodge, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*  
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*  
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*  
C D Nathan, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MSc *London* PhD *Simon Fraser, Canada*

### Lecturers:

T Ajam, BA(Hons) *Cantab* BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town*  
F Bayat, BBusSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *George Mason University*  
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab*  
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*  
S Muradzikwa, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*  
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch*  
J Wakeford, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil *Cantab*  
A Wollnik, Betriebswirtin *WAH* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*

## **APPLIED FISCAL RESEARCH CENTRE (AFReC)**

### **Director:**

T Ajam, BBusSc *Cape Town* BA (Hons) *Cantab* MBusSc *Cape Town*

The Applied Fiscal Research Centre (AFReC) specialises in fiscal, financial and macroeconomic analysis. Previously known as the budget project, AFReC comprises of the following four divisions:

- The Grassroots Budget Literacy and Advocacy Division (which retains the name "Budget Project").
- The Economic Research and Fiscal Policy Analysis Division,
- The Graduate Training Division, and
- The Consulting Division.

## **THE CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH (CSSR)**

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre based at the University of Cape Town. It was established in 2001 with generous core funding from the Andrew W Mellon Foundation and in close collaboration with the Institute for Social Research at the University of Michigan in the USA. The CSSR's goal is to promote quality and innovation in social science research in Southern Africa. It is a focal point where a community of scholars share ideas, comment on each other's work and cooperate in research projects in a cost effective manner. The CSSR's work will contribute to a better understanding of social and economic realities and inform public policy-making.

### **The CSSR comprises of the following units**

- The Social Surveys Unit
- Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)
- The Democratic Politics In Africa Research Unit (DARU)
- The Data First Resource Unit
- Southern African Labour Development Research Unit

### **The Social Surveys Unit**

The Social Survey Unit promotes the ethical analysis of the methodology, ethics and findings of social science research in South Africa. It organises regular workshops and conferences for scholars from the region and conducts regular surveys on social, demographic, economic and political topics. The SSU's core activity the Cape Area Study, comprising a series of surveys collecting data over time on a wide range of topics. The 2002 survey comprises the first wave of a panel study focused on the transition from school to work among young people.

### **The Democratic Politics in Africa Research Unit (DARU)**

DARU will support scholars and students in conducting research on a variety of topics related to the consolidation of democracy in South Africa and across the continent. Core activities will be:

- advanced research on political culture in Africa, primarily using data produced by the [Afrobarometer](#) project;
- advanced research on voting and election, focusing initially on South Africa but gradually including other African cases;
- exploratory research on the impact of HIV/AIDS on democracy in Africa.
- supporting innovative projects on other subjects related to democratic politics in Africa.

### **The Data First Resource Unit**

This unit provides digital library and data resources for students and researchers. The main functions of the unit are:

- to provide access to digital data resources and specialised published material;
- to facilitate the collection, exchange and use of data sets on a collaborative basis;
- to provide basic and advanced training in data analysis;
- the ongoing development of a web site to promote the dissemination of data and research output via the internet.

### **AIDS and Society Research Unit**

ASRU supports quantitative and qualitative research into the social and economic impact of the HIV pandemic in Southern Africa. Focus areas include: the economics of reducing mother to child transmission of HIV, the impact of HIV on farms and households; and the psychological aspects of HIV infection and prevention. ASRU operates an outreach programme in Khayelitsha (the Memory Box Project), which provides training and counseling for HIV+ people and their families come to terms with the diagnosis and prepare for the future. It provides a non-exploitative interface between researchers and the people they wish to study.

## **SOUTHERN AFRICA LABOUR DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT**

### **Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc (Hons) *Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame*

### **Deputy Director:**

D B Horner, BA *Natal Lib Dip Witwatersrand*

The unit was established in 1974 as a research unit within the School of Economics, concerned primarily with the questions of manpower and labour practices in Southern Africa. It is now also affiliated to the CSSR and dedicated to labour economics and demography. Since its establishment, SALDRU has supported a large number of research projects and has published 85 SALDRU working papers, 6 policy papers, 7 fact sheets, 301 Carnegie papers, 21 post Carnegie Post Conference papers and six books. Other publications include the Labour Research Service series, the Directory of South African Trade Unions, Industrial Council Wage Rates and Wage Determinations. It has produced 4 working papers since joining the CSSR. It has produced 4 working papers since affiliating to the CSSR.

Saldru Conducted the First Household Survey in 1993 (the project for Statistics on Living Standards and Development). More recently SALDRU ran the Langeberg Integrated Family Survey (1999) and the Khayelitsha / Mitchells Plain survey (2000). Current projects include research on public works, poverty and inequality.

**DEVELOPMENT POLICY RESEARCH UNIT (DPRU)****Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town MA Stell PhD Stell*

**Deputy Director:**

P Lundall, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Researchers:**

M Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) *Stell*

L Poswell, BBusSc(Hons) MBusSci *Cape Town*

A Majeke, BBusSc *Cape Town*

This unit is part of the School of Economics and is located on the fourth floor Leslie Social Science Building on Upper Campus.

The DPRU was formed in 1990 to undertake policy-orientated research in Trade Policy and Industrial Policy. More recently it conducts research in the fields of Labour Markets and Poverty and Regional Integration.

**Duly performed certificates for special admissions programme students:**

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

**COURSE OUTLINES****ECO106F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS**

First year, first semester course, 2 double lectures per week.

*Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.*

**Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: microeconomics, international trade and the balance of payments, macroeconomics, financial markets, the public sector and South African economic issues. The course focuses on the application of economic principles rather than theory.

**Lectures:**

Afternoons: Monday and Thursday: (double lecture) 8th & 9th period

One weekly tutorial by arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

An average year mark of at least 35%.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests, essays and tutorials) 45%

June examination 55%

**Additional information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO110H MICROECONOMICS**

First year, whole-year half course, 5 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Entrance requirements:**

This course is designed for first-year BCom Special Admissions students and first-year students from other faculties who do not meet the entrance requirements for ECO110F/S microeconomics. Students who have already completed the first year of their degree need the permission of the Dean of Humanities or Commerce to be allowed to register for ECO110H.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and trade. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes: critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic information into written analysis and comment.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 5th period.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests, essays, and tutorials)	45%
October-November examination	55%

**Additional information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO111F MACROECONOMICS**

Second year, first semester, 5 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

NOTE: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO110F and ECO111F.

**Entrance requirements:**

This course is designed for second year BCom **special admissions students**. A minimum mark of 50% for ECO110H Microeconomics, or for ECO110S in the case of SIM students on the five-year B.Bus Sci programme.

**Prerequisites:**

ECO110S/H

**Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: circular flow; national income accounting; aggregate demand and supply; money, interest rates and exchange rates; inflation, monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policy.

**Lectures:**

Monday to Friday, 7th period.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. An average mark of at least 35% must be attained for ECO111F.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests	45%
June examination	55%

**Additional information**

Details of course content, the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will appear on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the first semester.



---

**ECO110F/S MICROECONOMICS**

First year, semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial or workshop per week.

**Entrance requirements:**

A minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) or an E in Mathematics (HG). Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

**Co-registration requirement:**

Students must be simultaneously enrolled for STA101F.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and an introduction to international trade.

**Lectures:**

First semester (ECO110F): 2nd, 3rd, 5th, or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO110S): 5th or 6th period. Attend one lecture period per day.

Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one of these repeats.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and tutorial assignments to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials)		45%
June or October/November examinations	3 hours	55%

**Additional information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO203F ECONOMICS 203 (MICROECONOMICS)**

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial/workshops per week.

**Entrance requirements:**

ECO110F/S Microeconomics

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO110F/S as follows:

intermediate microeconomics, including consumer theory, production and theory, theory of the firm, international trade and labour economics. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

**Lectures:**

Monday to Friday 2nd, 5th or 8th lecture period.

**DP requirements:**

An average year mark of at least 35%.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
June examination	3 hours	60%

**Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO204S ECONOMICS 204 (MACROECONOMICS)**

Second year, second-semester, 5 lectures/workshops per week.

**Entrance requirements:**

ECO110F/S Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics. A student will be permitted to take ECO204S without having passed ECO203F, although it is desirable to pass ECO203F prior to taking ECO204S.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO111S as follows:

intermediate macroeconomics, including one, two and three sector macroeconomic models, balance of payments and exchange rate policy, fiscal and monetary policy.

All sections of the course incorporate applications, primarily with a South African focus. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

**Lectures:**

Monday to Friday 2nd, 5th or 8th lecture period.

**DP requirements:**

An average year mark of at least 35%.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

**Additional information**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO205S DEVELOPMENT AND TRADE**

Second year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Prerequisites:**

ECO110F/S Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the structural characteristics of developing economies and the process of economic transformation. It will cover: a brief overview of the history of debates in development economics; the meaning of development; measuring development; economic growth; agricultural development; population growth; the globalisation debate; international trade and finance, development aid; foreign direct investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for poverty alleviation. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

**Lectures:**

9th period

**DP requirements:**

All essays submitted and all tests attended.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

**Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO207S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION**

Second year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Entrance requirements:**

Students must have completed at least one of the following: PHI110S, POL104S, ECO110F/S, ECO111S.

**Course outline:**

This course builds economic theory from foundations in game theory. The treatment is conceptual and applications-based. (Detailed mathematics of game theory is left, for those students who wish to pursue it, until honours). This course examines fundamental techniques as applied to a broad range of problems in Economics, Philosophy, Business Strategy, Political Theory and Evolutionary Theory - all the domains in which competition is central but co-operation often essential. Static game theory is studied in the first half of the course; dynamic game theory in the second.

**Lectures:**

4th period. Tutorial times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all coursework, attendance at 75% of tutorials; and an average year mark of at least 35%.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

**Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

**ECO309F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Prerequisites:**

Students must have completed ECO110F/S/H Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics and EGS210F and EGS211S or EGS212S or ECO203F Economics 203 and ECO204S Economics 204

**Course outline:**

This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

**Lectures:**

1st period

**DP requirements:**

All essays submitted and tests attended.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
June examination 3 hours	60%

**Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

### **ECO320F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS**

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Prerequisites:**

Students must have completed ECO203F Microeconomics and ECO204S Macroeconomics; STA100S Statistics 100 and STA101F Statistics 101 or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics.

- (i) Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with.
- (ii) Macroeconomics covers the theory of long-run economic growth from the Solow models to new endogenous growth theories. It includes the microeconomic foundations of macroeconomics and an examination of African growth performance.

**Lectures:**

2nd period.

**DP requirements:**

All essays/tests to be submitted.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
June examination	3hours	60%

**Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

### **ECO321S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.

**Prerequisites:** ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

**Course outline:**

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students in all of our programmes wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers three inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

*Module one* provides an introduction to working with economic data with an emphasis on data manipulation and presentation.

*Module two* focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, classical game theory, as well as an introduction to evolutionary game theory.

*Module three* provides a broad introduction to empirical tools for economic and social analysis, beginning with an introduction to the use of controlled experiments in laboratory and field settings, followed by the use of cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques in the analysis of survey data.

During this course, students will be introduced to various programming environments for computational economics and econometrics.

**Lectures:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:**

Projects to be handed in.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (assignments, class tests and projects)	50%
October/November examination 3hours	50%

**Additional information**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

**ECO322S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS**

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Prerequisites:** ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

**Course outline:**

The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the Economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

**Lectures:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:**

All essays/tests to be submitted.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (tests and essays)		40%
October/November examination	3hours	60%

**Additional information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribe and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

**ECO323S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS**

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week

**Prerequisites:** ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

**Course outline:**

The following topics are covered in this course:

- (i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
- (ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
- (iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
- (iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

**Lectures:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance of tests and submission of all essays.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
October/November examination	3hours	60%

## 114 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### **Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

### **ECO324F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE**

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

**Prerequisites:** ECO320F Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics.

#### **Course outline:**

The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

**Lectures:** 8th period.

#### **DP requirements:**

All essays to be submitted and all tests attended.

#### **Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and essays)		30%
June examination	3 hours	70%

### **Additional Information:**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

### **ECO325S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING**

Third year, second-semester, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

**Prerequisites:** ECO203F Microeconomics and ECO204S Macroeconomics.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle.

**Lectures:** 3rd period.

#### **Examination requirements:**

Projects and Classwork		50%
October/November examination	3 hours	50%

### **Additional information**

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

## Full-time Honours Programme in Economics (ECO400W)

### Full-time Honours Programme in Economics (ECO400W)

#### Convenor

J Hodge

#### Admission Requirements:

- A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT (starting 1999) will require *at least* ECO320F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO321S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January.

#### Programme Structure:

The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Students will register for ECO400W (Honours in Economics) or ECO401W (Business Science Economics stream).

#### Compulsory Courses:

Mathematics and statistics for economists (7%)

ECO421W Research and Writing I (20%)

ECO406Z Macroeconomics (11%)

ECO407Z Microeconomics (11%)

ECO416Z Econometrics (11%)

#### Elective Courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics stream) students will take three options in addition to BUS450W.

ECO402V Development Economics

ECO403V Environmental Economics

ECO404V Financial Economics

ECO406V International Finance

ECO420S Economic Problems of Africa

ECO419S Economics of Regulation and Competition

ECO423S Logic

ECO424S Game Theory

ECO426S The economy and its Financial Markets

ECO425X Politics and Rationality

## 116 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances.
- Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convenor, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Masters level.
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convenor, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.
- Please consult the departmental website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics)) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Examination requirements:**

Candidates must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses (excluding Research and Writing) to qualify for the honours degree, as well as an overall average of at least 50%. The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8 000 word research paper.

Several **Louis Weiner** Scholarships of approximately R5 000 per annum may be awarded to students who intend proceeding to year two of the programme (Masters).

*NOTE: To progress to year two of the two-year Honours/Masters programme, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours year. See the Masters programmes in Economics for more details.*

---

### HONOURS - Specialisation in Finance

#### **Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr S Hassan

Within the Economics Honours programme, students can specialise in Finance. The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical knowledge and technical skills to be effective financial analysts in the private sector or in academic research. This recognises the increasing importance that employers in the financial markets place on a combined economics and finance background.

Students choosing this specialisation must complete all the compulsory components as set out above in the general Economics Honours programme, and four electives as follows:

1. Financial Economics 1
2. International Finance 1
3. The Economy and its Financial Markets, or Game Theory (or both).
4. A fourth course (if not taking both of the above).

Business Science students will take Business Strategy as their fourth course. Other students may take as their fourth course any course in the economics graduate programme (subject to instructor's approval in the case of Masters courses). Alternatively, it may be possible to take a relevant course in mathematics or statistics, subject to approval.

Students are required to write their research papers on finance related topics, broadly defined.

The weighting of courses and examination requirements are the same as for the standard Honours Programme in Economics.

## **TWO-YEAR HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS**

**Convenor:** Mr J Hodge



In 2003, the School of Economics introduced a two-year taught Honours/Masters programme. **The first year is identical to the Economics Honours programme described earlier in this handbook.** The remainder of this section describes the second year of the programme (Masters). Students who apply for the two-year programme have the option of exiting with an Honours degree after the first year (and indeed must exit if they do not meet the continuation requirements as spelled out below).

**Admission Requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January.

**Programme Structure:**

The second year of the two-year programme (Masters) comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, three elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Students will register for ECO539W (coursework component) and **ECO523W** (dissertation component) simultaneously. The course runs over 12 months.

**Compulsory Courses:**

- ECO515W Research and Writing II (25%)
- ECO515F Dynamic Optimisation (6%)
- ECO521F Advanced Macroeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO520F Advanced Microeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO546Z Advanced Econometrics (11.5%)

**Optional Courses:**

Three courses to be chosen from (11.5% each):

- ECO562S Applied International Trade
- ECO556S Economic Modelling Techniques
- ECO555S Economics of Regulation and Competition Policy
- ECO525S Financial Economics
- ECO550S International Finance
- ECO557S Labour Economics
- ECO552S Natural Resource Economics
- ECO560S Population and Development
- ECO553S Tools for Policy Evaluation
- ECO564S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics
- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Please consult the departmental website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics)) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

**Examination requirements:**

- a) Both the coursework component and dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the Masters degree. A student may fail no more than one coursework module.
- b) Candidates may repeat any course no more than once.
- c) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 75% of the final result.
- d) The Research and Writing course is examined by way of a 10 000 word research paper which will be due by 31 January in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 25% of the

final result.

- e) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### **Specialisation in Trade and Regulatory Policy**

Within the two-year Economics Honours/Masters programme, students can specialise in Trade and Regulatory Policy. The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical and technical tools to be effective policy analysts in government, the private sector, or academic research.

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general stream. In the second year, students choosing this specialisation would complete the compulsory components as set out above and three electives, at least two of which should be chosen from the following:

- Applied International Trade
- Economic Modelling Techniques
- Economics of Regulation and Competition Policy

In both years of the programme, students are required to write their research papers in the areas of trade, regulation or competition policy. The degree may also include an internship at a research institution, government department or industry regulator arranged through the School of Economics. There is limited funding available to students wishing to pursue this specialisation

The weighting of courses and examination requirements are the same as for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

### **Specialisation in Labour Economics and Labour Market Policy**

As a component within the general Economics Masters Programme, the Department also offers a programme specialising in Labour Economics and Labour Market Policy. The degree hopes to fill the growing demand in the public sector, and to some extent the private sector, for labour economists. Students will be provided with the theoretical and applied tools required for a substantive appreciation of key South African labour market issues.

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general stream. In the second year students complete the core courses as listed above, and are required to complete a compulsory specialist course in Labour Economics plus two other electives, at least one of which should be chosen from the following:

- Population and Development
- Advanced Population Analysis
- Tools for Policy Evaluation
- Economic Modelling Techniques

In both years of the programme, students are required to write their research papers in the areas of labour economics and labour market policy. The specialisation will also offer a few bursaries per year. In addition, three students per year may be selected for short stays at a relevant government department or research institution.

The weighting of courses and examination requirements are the same as for the standard Masters Programme in Economics

---

## SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE

### **Course co-ordinator(s): Mr S Hassan**

Within the Masters programme, students can specialise in Finance. The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical knowledge and technical skills to be effective

financial analysts in the private sector or in academic research. This recognises the increasing importance that employers in the financial markets place on a combined economics and finance background.

Students choosing this specialisation must complete all the compulsory components as set out above in the general Economics programme, and three electives as follows:

1. Financial Economics II
2. Financial Econometrics or Financial Time Series
3. International Finance II or, subject to permission from convenors and instructors, one course from: Stochastic Modelling in Finance; Game Theory; an approved course in mathematics or statistics.

Students are required to write their research papers in the areas of finance, international finance, or related applications.

The weighting of courses and examination requirements are the same as for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

## SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND THE BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

### Course co-ordinator(s):

Prof. Melvin Ayogu, Ms Justine Burns Dr Malcolm Keswell

### Entrance requirements:

Students can enter this programme following a three-year Bachelor's degree in PPE, Economics or another suitable subject (see below). Upon successful completion of the first year of the programme, the student qualifies for an Honours degree. The MPhil is conferred after successful completion of the second year, which includes a mini-dissertation. All general UCT rules for admission to study will apply.

### Course outline:

The recent award of the Nobel prize in Economics to Daniel Kahneman and Vernon Smith, and the award of the American Economic Association's Clark Medal to Matthew Rabin, signals the increasing importance of Behavioral Economics (BE) to the development of alternate paradigms in mainstream economics. Yet many of the insights that account for its rise in standing among more traditional approaches can be attributed to the trans-disciplinary nature of the field. In particular, BE draws heavily from the fields of cognitive science, complexity theory, lab and field experiments, game theory, and econometrics, thereby providing insights into and explanations of economic behavior that would not otherwise be available. Rapid advances in each of these areas, accompanied by dramatic improvements in computational and programming environments, as well as accessibility to previously untapped subject pools across diverse cultures and societies, have allowed the field of Behavioral Economics (and the methodologies associated with it) to develop rapidly over the last decade to the extent that graduate programmes in economics elsewhere in the world (the US and continental Europe in particular) now routinely incorporate ground breaking research such as "prospect theory" into their curricula. Yet the application of these insights and methods to other fields in economics, especially development, labour, and financial economics (each of which represents an area in which the School of Economics has a core competency) has been slow. In order to respond to this challenge, the School of Economics offers an M.Phil in Economics and the Behavioural Sciences (EBS) to accommodate the growing need for a programme that will train students in this rapidly advancing field.

*Courses to be taken in the 1st year are as follows:*

## 120 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

1. Mathematics and statistics (1st semester) - 6%
2. Microeconomics (1st semester) - 11%
3. Macroeconomics (1st semester) - 11%
4. Econometrics (1st semester) - 11%
5. Politics and Rationality (2nd semester) - 11%
6. Game Theory (2nd semester) - 10%
7. 1st Optional Module (2nd semester) - 10%
8. 2nd Optional Module (2nd semester) - 10%
9. Long Essay - 20%

*Courses to be taken in the 2nd year are as follows:*

1. Dynamic Optimisation (1st semester) - 11%
2. Advanced Microeconomics (1st semester) - 11.5%
3. Advanced Macroeconomics (1st semester) - 11.5%
4. Advanced Econometrics (1st semester) - 11.5%
5. Views in Institutional and Behavioural Economics (2nd semester) - 11.5%
6. 1st Optional Module (2nd semester) - 9%
7. 2nd Optional Module (2nd semester) - 9%
8. Mini-Dissertation - 25%

### **Examination requirements:**

#### **Two Year Masters Degree**

To qualify to sit for exams in each module, students must participate in 75% of the seminars/lectures given. To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme (i.e., taught modules and mini-dissertation). To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained, with not less than 70% in any component.

#### **Honours degree**

Students who exit the programme after successfully completing all first-year requirements will be granted an Honours degree. To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme. To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained, with not less than 70% in any component.

## **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS**

### **For Honours or Two-year Masters entrance**

Students must have successfully completed a three-year undergraduate degree in economics or must hold a degree in a related discipline with enough exposure to economics to justify entry at the honours level. These requirements will automatically be met by graduates of any of UCT's undergraduate economics programmes (B.Soc.Sci., B.Com). Students who do not satisfy the formal requirements, but who have formal training in politics, philosophy, cognitive science, behavioural anthropology, mathematics, statistics, finance, computer science, or primatology are also encouraged to apply. Such applications will be considered on a case by case basis, given previous exposure to economics. Acceptance of all candidates is on the joint recommendation of the convenors of the programme and the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the M.Phil Co-Convenors, School of Economics. The programme typically commences in the third week of January.

### **For One-year Masters entrance**

Students must have successfully completed the requirements for an Honours degree in Economics. Applicants will be required to submit two letters of reference from academics familiar with their senior-level work. Failing this, applicants will have to complete both years of the two-year Masters. Acceptance is on the joint recommendation of the Convenors of the Programme and the Director of the School of Economics.

## **PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

### **Two-year Masters degree**

The programme comprises 15 taught modules in total, 11 of which are compulsory (6 in year 1 and 5 in year 2), and 4 second semester optional modules (at least 2 of which must be taken in Politics, Philosophy, or a related behavioural science field, subject to the approval of the convenor). In addition to these requirements, the students must fulfill an 8000 word long essay requirement during the first year, and a Masters mini-dissertation of 10000 words must be submitted by January 31 of the year following the masters year.

Students who wish to progress from the first year to the second year are required to achieve a minimum of 60% in each of their compulsory modules, and an overall aggregate of 65% in their first year.

## **TWO-YEAR HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN HEALTH ECONOMICS**

This Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The objectives of the health economics component of this course are:

- To provide an understanding of alternative systems of health service organisation and provision;
- To evaluate the reasons for and the implications of, recent health sector restructuring initiatives;
- To develop skills in health sector planning with particular reference to the allocation of resources for health care provision;
- To provide an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services, and to develop;
- skills for analysing these alternatives within specific country contexts; and
- To develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools of economic analysis to evaluate the inputs, processes and outcomes of health services, projects and programmes.

These issues will be addressed with reference to developing countries, particularly within the African context.

### **Application and Admission:**

All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above for the general Economics programme. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. Completed application forms, including the University application forms, are due by 31 October (South African students) or 30 September (International Students) and should be sent to **Okore Okorafor, Health Economics Unit, Dept of Community Health, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6558, Fax: (021) 448-8152, email: okorafor@cormack.uct.ac.za.**

### **Programme Structure:**

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details). In year two, students will register for **ECO543W** (coursework component) and **ECO544W** (dissertation component) simultaneously. Students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard masters degree. Over the two years, students must complete at least three courses in Health Economics (offered by the Health Economics Unit). The second year of the programme runs over 12 months, during which time a mini-dissertation is completed in the area of Health Economics.

### **Examination requirements:**

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard coursework masters programme in Economics.

## **TWO-YEAR HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY**

This Programme has been set up in partnership with the Population Studies Centre and the Institute for Social Research of the University of Michigan. These are world-class centres of excellence in the social sciences with particular strengths in demography, labour economics and the collection and analysis of survey data. The objective of this Programme is to provide graduate-level training in these areas within the School of Economics.

### **Application and admission:**

Candidates will apply for this Programme through the same channels as described earlier under the two-year Honours/Masters Programme in Economics. All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above.

### **Programme structure:**

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details), except that students will be strongly encouraged to take the Demographic Description and Analysis elective. In year two, students will register for **ECO546W** (coursework component) and **ECO547W** (dissertation component) simultaneously. In the first six months students are required to

complete all of the compulsory components of the standard Masters Programme in Economics. In the second six months students must take three courses, at least two of which should be from the following list (plus one more from the list given above):

ECO559S Advanced Population Analysis  
 ECO514S Demographic Description and Analysis II  
 ECO560S Population and Development

**Examination requirements:**

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

These courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the Programme. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme.

**MASTERS PROGRAMME IN APPLIED ECONOMICS**

From 2004 the School of Economics is introducing a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 50% dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Entrance requirements:**

1. An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
2. An acceptable research proposal.
3. Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
4. Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
5. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January.

**Course outline:**

The Masters in Applied Economics comprises four compulsory courses and a dissertation. Each of the four courses accounts for 12.5% of the final mark, and the dissertation accounts for the remaining 50%. Each student will be assigned a supervisor, who will advise the student on the most suitable courses to take to assist their research. Students are required to take a course in Dynamic Optimisation prior to the compulsory courses. In addition, students are strongly advised to take a pre-session course in survey data analysis run through the Centre for Social Science Research and taught by a team from Michigan University in late January.

**Compulsory Courses:**

Advanced Econometrics

*At least one of:*

Advanced Macroeconomics

Advanced Microeconomics

**Optional Courses:**

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):

## 124 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Applied International Trade  
Economic Modelling Techniques  
Economics of Regulation and Competition Policy  
Financial Economics  
International Finance  
Labour Economics  
Natural Resource Economics  
Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
- Please consult the departmental website ([www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics)) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Examination requirements:**

- a). Both the coursework component and the dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the degree.
- b). Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 50% of the final result.
- c). The dissertation should be approximately 20 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 50% of the final result.
- d). The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

NOTE: Students may transfer to Applied Economics from the standard coursework Masters in June only if they have passed both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics as well as Advanced Econometrics.

---

### **ECO500W MASTERS DEGREE IN ECONOMICS BY DISSERTATION**

**Entrance requirements:** A good honours degree in Economics or its equivalent and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available. This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Economics under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation shall be between 40 000 and 50 000 words in length. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

### **MPhil PROGRAMME IN PHILOSOPHY AND POLITICAL ECONOMY**

The School participates in an MPhil degree programme in PPE offered through the Graduate School of Humanities. Depending on a student's preparation and choice of specialisation within the PPE, all School of Economics courses are available to PPE students. See the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook, Graduate School of Humanities, for details.

## **Doctoral programme**

---

### **ECO600W PHD IN ECONOMICS**

A research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. Further



details of application procedures may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics, or found on the departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/programs/postgrad/PhD.htm>

### PHD BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor Melvin Ayogu

**Entrance requirements:** Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

**Course outline:**

The programme comprises advanced coursework and a dissertation. Its distinguishing feature is the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme. The programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. The following areas of specialization are currently offered at UCT: Development Economics, Environmental Economics, Financial Economics, Health Economics, International Economics, Industrial Organization, Labour Economics, and Money and Banking. Other elective courses that can be taken at the Joint Facility for Electives are Agricultural Economics, and Public Finance.

**Year 1**

The first year focuses on intensive coursework in three core areas: Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Quantitative Methods. The core subjects comprise two semesters of course work in both microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a semester each of econometrics, and applied mathematics, all taught in the School of Economics.

**Year 2**

The first half of the second year features the teaching of elective courses by regional and international experts at a common facility in Nairobi. In the second half of the second year, students return to campus to search for dissertation topics, identify a supervisor, and prepare their thesis proposals. Successful presentation and defence of the proposal workshop is considered *advancement to candidacy*. International and regional experts as well as the thesis supervisors serve as discussants, resource persons and evaluators of the research proposals and the thesis.

**Year 3-4**

During the third year students are occupied with data collection, analysis and thesis writing. The third year ends with a centralized thesis progress workshop at a joint facility. The fourth and final year of the programme is allotted to final thesis write-up and defence.

---

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business (GSB) has the operational and financial autonomy equivalent to that of a regular UCT Faculty, but falls within the Faculty of Commerce for purposes of course validation and degree awarding. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including a certificate and an advanced certificate in leadership and a postgraduate diploma in management practice.

### Academic Programmes

The **MBA degree** is open to graduates, chartered accountants and associate members (or fellows) of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA). Candidates must have at least three years of post-university work experience. This degree course is also open to non-graduates with acceptable professional qualifications and/or several years of business experience, who satisfy the UCT Senate, by means of such tests as may be prescribed, that their qualifications are of equivalent standard. The programme is intensive and designed to provide a concentrated learning experience in business management in both a national and international environment. The full-time course extends over 11 months whilst the part-time course extends over 22 months with two full-time three-week modules in the first year.

The **Executive MBA (EMBA)** degree is for experienced managers (graduates or non-graduates) who have reached senior positions within their organizations. The Executive MBA is a two-year modular programme. Participants attend six intensive two-week residential modules which give grounding in the theory and disciplines of an MBA, focusing on systems thinking and action learning as educational approaches relevant to both national and international environments. Outside the modules, participants complete a number of focused, practical, work-based assignments for each of the subjects they study. They also carry out a consultancy and research project of strategic value to their employers. The programme includes a two-year personal competence development plan, with a particular focus on working in a complex and diverse environment.

**AIM** is a general management development programme directed at those who have the capacity to move into and through middle management. Candidates are selected on the basis of their proven success in the workplace, their potential and personal motivation to succeed, their maturity (minimum 25 years of age) and their work experience (minimum of five years). The intensive curriculum develops the functional skills, integrated knowledge, self-confidence and personal awareness needed to manage effectively. The course is offered on a part-time or modular basis (three two-week modules, with workplace assignments between modules) over one year.

For more information regarding the above programmes please write to Central Admissions Office of the Graduate School of Business, Breakwater Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa, or e-mail us at [info@gsb.uct.ac.za](mailto:info@gsb.uct.ac.za). Alternatively, you may contact us on the following telephone and fax numbers:

Telephone: +27 (0) 21 406-1175 or 406-1338/9  
Fax: +27 (0) 21 421-5693

### Executive and Management Education (EME)

Executive short courses aim at extending the abilities of managers and executives through a variety of short programmes which are offered both as open programmes and in-company tailored programmes. These programmes aim to equip individuals with executive skills which help them to operate successfully in an increasingly complex environment. Some programmes run over a few days while modular programmes may extend over a full year. Delegates come not only from Southern Africa but also from as far afield as Nigeria and Europe.

### **Open programmes**

Executive short courses offer excellent value to business professionals who want to update and extend their abilities, particularly where they find themselves operating in complex environments. The GSB has evolved an approach that helps participants to think critically, innovatively and strategically in dealing with real situations and learning continuously from the process of application. The GSB offers a range of high-value open programmes that offers something new, and avoid replicating standard programmes available elsewhere.

The portfolio includes specialist topics, over periods run from between three and five days in duration. There are also general management programmes running over two to three weeks.

### **Tailored programmes**

In formulating learning interventions with partner organisations, the GSB draws on a diverse range of professional resources whose capabilities include systems thinking, action learning, scenario thinking and change management. Clients for whom tailored programmes are currently being run or developed include Old Mutual, Sun International, Woolworths, AngloGold, Johnson & Johnson and INSETA (the sectoral education and training authority for the insurance industry).

For information about our EME programmes, please email Willem Schaap on [willemsc@gsb.uct.ac.za](mailto:willemsc@gsb.uct.ac.za). Alternatively, you may contact him on the following telephone and fax numbers:

Telephone: +27 (0) 21 406 1311

Fax: +27 (0) 21 421 5608

### **Director:**

Professor Nick Segal, BSc(Eng) PhD(Physical Chemistry) *Witwatersrand* DPhil(Economics) *Oxford*

### **Professors of Business Administration:**

Professor Steve Burgess, BSc BA (Marketing)*Ohio State* DPhil *Witwatersrand*

Professor Norman HB Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield*  
MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor Frank M Horwitz, BA(SocSci) HDPM MPM PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professor Thomas Koelble, BA Victoria MA *Essex* PhD *California*

Professor Paul Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stell* CA(SA) ACIS AIDPM MCSSA

Anton Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA *UNISA* PhD *Edinburgh*

### **Len Abrahamse Chair in Finance:**

Professor Colin Firer, BSc(Hons) MBA(cum laude) *Wits* PhD *UCT*

### **Associate Professors:**

Tom Ryan, BSc(Eng) MInd Admin *Cape Town*, MBA *Cape Town*

Eric Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town*, MPhil PhD (*Cantab*)

### **Senior Lecturers:**

## 128 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Kurt April, Dip(Elec) Dip(LS) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town*  
Elspeth Donovan, BSc MBA *Cape Town*  
Janine Everson, BA *Wits* PDM (Human Resources) *Wits*, LRSM (Violin Teaching) (Royal College of Music), MBA *Cape Town*  
Jonathan Foster-Pedley, MBA *Ashridge* MCIM ADipC *Henley*, FINST D  
Evan Gilbert, BCom *Rhodes* BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MCom *Wits* PhD *Cantab*  
Beverley Keith, BA(Hons) HDE *Cape Town* MA, PhD *Warwick*  
Amy Seidel Marks, BA *Mt Holyoke* PhD *Northwestern*, USA  
Loyiso Mbabane, BA (Hons) *Wits* MA *Wits* MM *Wits*  
Hamieda Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA *Cape Town*  
Barry Standish, BCom *Natal* MA *Cape Town*  
Ailsa Stewart-Smith, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*  
Lance Stringer, BSc(Computer Science & Operations Research) *UNISA* MBA *Cape Town*

### Visiting Academic Staff during 2003:

#### a) International

Professor John Affleck-Graves, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD BCom *Cape Town* Professor of Finance, University of Notre Dame, *Indiana* USA  
Professor Douglas Bernhardt, MBA (OU Business School, UK) BA(Political Science) University of Houston USA  
Colin Hartley, FCA FCMA JdipMA  
Professor Jean Hiltrop, Lic. Industrial and Organisational Psychology *Belgium* MBA *UK* PhD USA  
Visiting Professor of Organisational Behaviour, University of Tilburg, *Holland*  
Professor Michael Jackson, Politics Philosophy Economics *Oxford*  
Professor James A Joseph, BA *Southern University -Baton Rouge, Louisiana* BD (MA) Yale University Divinity School New Haven, Connecticut, Honorary Doctorate *Mt Holyoke College*, South Hadley, Massachusetts, USA; Honorary Professor, *UCT Cape Town*  
Professor Paddy Miller, BA *UNISA* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Navarra*, Professor of Organisational Behaviour, IESE, *Barcelona, Spain*  
Professor Mike Page, BSc(Eng) *Natal* MBA PhD *Cape Town* Honorary Professor *UCT, Cape Town*  
Professor Ralph Stacey, Professor of Management, Director of the Complexity & Management Centre, University of Hertfordshire Business School, *UK*  
Professor Oliver Williams, MSc(Eng) MA *Notre Dame* PhD *Vanderbilt University Graduate School*, Associate Professor of Management, *Notre Dame Centre for Ethics, Notre Dame University, USA*

#### b) UCT

Associate Professor Haim Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*, School of Economics  
AJ Cilliers, BCom *UNISA* FCMA, Department of Accounting  
Daryl Collins, BSc (Hons) MSc *London* School of Economics, *UK*  
Professor Brenda Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MBA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*, Dept of English Language and Literature  
Associate Professor Carlos Correia, MCom *Cape Town* CA *UNISA*  
Associate Professor Trevor Ermslie, BA LLB *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) MBA *Cape Town*, Dept of Commercial Law, Advocate of the Supreme Court, Associate Academic Member of the Cape Bar  
Mark Graham, B BusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* CA *South Africa* ACMA, Department of Accounting  
Ian Hipkin, Pr Eng BSc (Eng) BCom BA(Hons) MPhil MA *Cape Town*, School of Management Studies  
Jan Hough, PhD (Strategy) *UNISA* International Business USA, Department of Medical Physics  
Professor Brian S Kantor, BA(Hons) BCom *Cape Town*, School of Economics  
Kevin Johnston, MSc Information Systems *Cape Town*  
Professor Brian S Kantor, BA(Hons) BCom *Cape Town*, School of Economics

Jacqui Kew, BCom HDE *Cape Town*, Department of Accounting  
 Professor John Parkington, MA PhD *Cantab*, Dept of Archaeology  
 Don Ross, MA PhD *University of Western Ontario*, School of Economics  
 Dr Helgo Schomer, BA(Hons) MA PhD, Department of Psychology  
 Professor Enrico O Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell CA SA*, Director of Finance Department  
 Associate Professor Trevor A Wegner, BBusSc PhD *Cape Town* MSc(OR) *Sussex*, Department of  
 Statistical Sciences  
 Associate Professor Peter Weimann, MA (Computer Science), Department of Information Systems

**c) Adjunct:**

Dave Bond, BA(Hons) *Sussex* GradCE *Zimbabwe* MSocSci *Cape Town* MA(cum laude)  
 Angus Bowmaker-Falconer, BSocSci *Cape Town*, MBA *Cape Town*  
 Terry Boxall, BA(Hon) *Cape Town* English Language *Cape Town* LLM (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* MBA *Cape Town*  
 Robert Breyer, BSc(Elec Eng) *Witwatersrand* MSEE MBA *California*  
 Michael Cohen, BSc, BCom (Hons) *Witwatersrand*, MSc *London*  
 Dr Julian Day, BSocSci *Cape Town* Psychology and Sociology PhD *Cape Town*, Postgraduate diploma  
 Steven Erlank, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town*  
 Professor Willie Esterhuysen, DPhil Social Philosophy *Stell*  
 Mark Feitelberg, MSocSci *Cape Town* BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych) *Rhodes*  
 Rodger George, BA Acc(Hons) *UNISA*, MBA *Cape Town*  
 Monica Goertz, BSc MBA  
 Jon Hanks, BA(Hons) Law, University of Durham, UK LLM London School of Economics, UK MSc Lund University, *Sweden*  
 Mike Herrington, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *London*  
 Jan Hofmeyr, PhD *Cape Town*  
 Professor Wilmot James, BA(Hons) *UWC* MSc PhD *Wisconsin - Madison*, Honorary Professor UCT *Cape Town*  
 Steven Japp, BA *Rhodes* MBA PhD *Cape Town*  
 Barney Jordaan, BA LLB LLD(cum laude) *Stellenbosch*  
 James Leatt, BA *Rhodes* BA(Hon) *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*  
 Bruce MacDonald, BCom *Witwatersrand* MBA *Cape Town*  
 Kevin Roman, diplomas in Business Management, Property Development, Project Management, Financial Management  
 Adriaan Scheeres, M(Eng) Industrial  
 Brett Schlesinger, BA(Psych)  
 Helene Smit, BA(HDE) MBA *Witwatersrand*  
 Joe van Dorsten, BA LLB LLM MBA Grad Dip Tax CIE *Cape Town*  
 Philip van Zyl, BA(Hons) Psychology MA Clinical Psychology  
 Peter Willis, MA Modern History *Oxford* Post-Graduate Certificate in Education, *London University*  
 Chris van der Hoven, BSc(QS) PGDip (PDM) MBA *Cranfield*  
 David Woolfrey, BA LIB

## 130 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### 2004 MBA Core Courses: Compulsory - total of 72 credits

Accounting - 4 credits	Managing Organisations & Human Resources - 4 credits
Business, Government & Society - 4 credits	Manufacturing & Operations - 4 credits
Communication, Learning & Leadership - 6 credits	Marketing - 4 credits
Company Analysis - 10 credits	Quantitative Analysis - 4 credits
Economics - 4 credits	Research Report - 12 credits
Finance - 4 credits	Strategy - 4 credits
Information Systems - 4 credits	

### 2004 MBA Electives: Each elective is 2 credits - students must obtain 16 credits from electives

Business Intelligence and Competitive Advantage	Business Planning - double elective
Facilitation	Company Valuations
Corporate Finance	Consumer Behaviour
Developing the Talent Pool	Designing & Implementing of Operations Strategy
Entrepreneurial Finance	International Venturing Laboratory - double elective
Game Theory	Emerging Markets
Investments	Global Marketing
International Finance	Economics of Financial Markets - double elective
Knowledge Management	Issues in Contemporary Strategic Marketing Strategy
Law	Negotiation
Advanced Leadership	Social Marketing
Advanced Capital Budgeting	Options, Futures & Other
Management Control Systems	Project Management
Strategic Cost Analysis	Management of Technology
Supply Chain Management	Derivatives
Practical Business Intelligence	Modern Finance - double elective
	Coaching
	Emerging Enterprise Consulting - double elective
	Managing not for Profit

### 2004 Executive MBA Courses:

#### Module 1 Foundation module: Systems thinking and scenario learning

An overview of the entire programme and the learning process. The module introduces a crucial development process that will span the entire two years of the programme.

#### Module 2 Corporate citizenship and normative management: Balancing economic imperatives with social value.

Looks at the changing role of business and organisations in society. This module is largely an integration of economics, ethics, governance, social justice and social equity.

#### Module 3 Creating shareholder value

Exposes participants to the notions of investment, risk, reward and return. They explore how to meet the needs of investors and how to ensure there is sustained viability of their organisation in financial markets.

Module 4 Creating customer value

Focuses on customers and the value streams in the organisation that are designed to meet customer requirements including marketing, operations management and logistics. This module takes the global context further by taking a deeper and more precise look at the issues and opportunities in global business.

Module 5 Critical management and executive leadership: Globalisation and entrepreneurship

This module stimulates inquiry into the underlying assumptions and problems in modern management with a particular emphasis on globalisation and entrepreneurship. Delegates explore opportunities for creating new value arising out of the contemporary macro-economy. Leadership in thinking means being able to understand and work with change, being comfortable with complex choices and being able to take intellectual and creative leadership positions in organisations. The module is designed to increase acuity, develop judgement and stimulate innovative and entrepreneurial abilities.

Module 6 Critical and strategic management thought

This module gets participants to focus on developing and managing organisational capacity and competence to create value for stakeholders. It provides options for both public and private sector organisations that allow participants to customise the Executive MBA more closely to their particular organisation.

This critical approach to management liberates participants from the constraints of current wisdom and management fads. In the process they develop a coherent personal management philosophy that can effectively be applied to the challenges of managing in emerging economics/transitional societies. This is seen as significant as these contexts will constitute a major part of future market growth. The resulting management framework focuses on issues of relevance, utility, validity and ethics rather than short-term optimisation.

**2004 Part-Time AIM Courses:**

Management Accounting	Knowledge Management
Business, Government & Society	Project Management
Economics	Entrepreneurship/Business Planning
Management Accounting	Management Communication
Marketing	Management of Organisations & Human Resources
Operations Management	Strategy
Quantitative Methods	Information Technology

**2004 Modular AIM Courses:**1st Module - Self Management

Management Competencies	Presentation Skills
Learning Styles	Self Mastery
Management Communication	Systems Thinking

2nd Module - Functional Skills

Project Management
Strategy
Understanding Financial Information
Understanding of Macro-Environment Business

## 132 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

including concept of Sustainability  
Use of Information Technology and Knowledge  
Management

### 3rd Module - Leadership & Management

Business Ethics

Human Resource Management & Leadership

Industrial Relations

Managing Diversity

Management of Change

Management of Performance

Teams & Team Effectiveness

Leadership

Learning Organisations

### **The Breakwater Monitor**

This joint UCT Graduate School of Business/private sector project acts as an independent study regarding the implementation of employment equity, as outlined by the South African Department of Labour in the 1998 Employment Equity Act. It is in terms of this framework that the Breakwater Monitor monitors employment equity trends, providing member companies with the assurance that all the Breakwater Monitor analyses are compliant with current equity legislation.

The Breakwater Monitor has gathered nine years of employment equity (EE) data and its BenchmarX software application allows participating companies to track their own internal progress longitudinally and to benchmark themselves nationally sectorally.

The future of the Monitor is currently being assessed. For further information contact: Andrew Greathead or Angus Bowmaker-Falconer, email address: [andrewgr@gsb.uct.ac.za](mailto:andrewgr@gsb.uct.ac.za) or [bowmaker@iafrica.com](mailto:bowmaker@iafrica.com)

### **The Manufacturing Roundtable Project**

The Manufacturing Roundtable is a research centre at the Graduate School of Business. It is financially supported by subscribing industrial companies and its research agenda is drawn up in active debate with them. It has been created to:

- gather and assess information about effective manufacturing around the world;
- apply the research to develop implementation approaches
- disseminate the research by being a forum for the exchange of ideas and perspectives.

One of the MRT's main research tasks is the manufacturing futures survey which is conducted in South Africa and numerous other countries every second year. The survey is associated with the global manufacturing futures project which was initiated in 1981 at Boston University in the USA. For more information please contact Sherry Walklett, Tel (021) 406-1175 or email: [walklett@gsb.uct.ac.za](mailto:walklett@gsb.uct.ac.za)

### **UCT Centre for Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

The Centre appointed a full-time director in January 2001, and was officially launched in February 2001.

### **Aims and objectives**

The objective is to make the GSB (South) Africa's leading tertiary-level institution in respect of entrepreneurship teaching and research, and to become internationally recognised as an authority in emerging markets in the same field.



More specific aims and objectives are:

- to meet student demand. In line with world-wide trends the GSB's students (and those in other Faculties at UCT) want to develop their entrepreneurial skills - a rising proportion evidently want, though not necessarily immediately on graduation, to establish and build their own businesses rather than pursue corporate or institutional careers
- to meet corporate demand. The GSB recognises that a growing number of corporates wanted to nurture entrepreneurial behaviour in their employees and in their organisations as a whole
- to contribute to the University's capacity to leverage its intellectual know-how to economic advantage, where that can take place through new enterprise formation
- to enhance UCT's role as a player in the regional economy. The Centre fits well with the provincial government's vision for the Western Cape as a high value-added and technology-based economy in which SMEs play leading roles
- to respond to the social and economic challenges of our times. As a nation we urgently need to accelerate the pace of economic growth, to grow the country's wealth and to generate new jobs. It is common cause that we must look to new firm formation and to a fresh entrepreneurial spirit in existing firms to achieve these ends.

### **Strategy**

The Centre is organised around three distinct but mutually reinforcing sets of activities. These are teaching and materials development, research and public policy, and business creation and growth.

The core focus of the Centre is on the delivery of quality entrepreneurship education. The GSB's philosophy of entrepreneurship education is that to be effective it must be practical and hands-on. This requires students to have meaningful interaction with entrepreneurs, to be involved in real entrepreneurial projects, to work in multi-disciplinary project teams and to be evaluated by entrepreneurs and investors and not only by academic faculty. To achieve this in practice means that entrepreneurship courses delivered by the Centre need to be closely integrated with new venture activity in the local business and investment communities.

### **Teaching and materials development**

All entrepreneurship courses at the GSB are elective courses, which take place in the second half of the overall full time MBA programme. However, a few of these electives are offered in the first half of the year to second year part-time MBA students. Five entrepreneurial electives were offered by the Centre in 2002.

#### **Case-based courses**

- Entrepreneurial finance

#### **Project-based courses**

- Business planning
- International venturing laboratory
- New product development
- Emerging enterprises consulting.

In addition, the Centre presents lectures on entrepreneurship and business planning to final-year students in various Faculties in the rest of the University.

An initiative has been started with other institutes of higher learning in the Western Cape (University of Stellenbosch, University of the Western Cape, Cape Technicon and Pentech) by forming a Cape Entrepreneurs Forum which invites high-profile guest entrepreneurs to give talks to students and faculty. The idea is to promote the concept of entrepreneurship and to make faculty aware of the processes of commercialisation.

### **Business creation**

The objective of the Centre is to work with two distinct categories of businesses.

### **Township Businesses**

The first is township entrepreneurs who own and manage businesses that have the potential to grow and to employ people, but lack the necessary finance and expertise to do this. The Centre assists by finding suitable investors and experienced mentor-advisors who are able to donate their time on a full-time basis to provide guidance and assistance to the entrepreneurs. The Centre's aim is not to work with survivalist township businesses that have no opportunities or capacity for growth or creating employment. Nevertheless, for most of the township businesses with which the Centre works, growth is likely to be slow, given the constraints faced by the entrepreneurs

### **High-growth, high-potential businesses**

The second category comprises those with high potential and high growth. The Centre aims to help them expand, locally or internationally, and to assist them to obtain additional funding for appropriate growth.

There are numerous opportunities arising from discussions with faculty members in the rest of the University (Engineering, Computer Science, Biotechnology, Law, Archaeology and others) whereby intellectual property developed through research is capable of being commercialised via new venture formation. Similarly, ideas are being generated and forwarded to the Centre from other institutions such as the Medical Research Council, the Cape Information Technology Initiative (CITI), business plan competitions, as well as from other universities and technicians. Many of these ideas can be processed either through the IV Lab or business planning courses. Projects that are selected for these courses receive between 300 and 350 person-hours of work from a group of MBA students who are guided by experienced mentors as well as by GSB faculty. The end-result is a well formulated strategy for the business, putting the entrepreneur in a position to seek funding, additional personnel etc.

## **Research**

### **Global Entrepreneurship Monitor**

The first major research project is the Global Entrepreneurship Monitor (GEM), in which the GSB was responsible for South Africa's first-time participation in 2001, and again 2002. GEM is a prestigious international project developed by the London Business School, Babson College and the Kaufman Foundation. It was first undertaken in 1999 with ten (all OECD) countries participating. In 2000 it was expanded to 21 countries, including a few developing economies such as Brazil and India. Twenty-nine countries were involved in 2001, about a quarter being developing and transitional economies including countries such as Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, India, Russia, Poland and Hungary. Forty countries are involved in 2002.

GEM revolves around measurement of the level of entrepreneurial activity in each country, using exactly the same research method so that cross-country comparisons can reliably be made. GEM explores three sets of questions:

- Does the level of entrepreneurial activity differ between countries?
- Does the level of entrepreneurial activity affect a country's rate of economic growth and prosperity?
- What makes a country entrepreneurial? What are the factors that help or hinder entrepreneurial activity, and how can the former be strengthened and the latter eliminated?

In addition to the international comparative report prepared by GEM's co-ordinators each country team prepares its own report. Because of the implications of the findings of the survey for public and also private sector policy-across a wide spectrum of issues - country reports have invariably attracted a great deal of attention and made an important contribution to policy debate and to better practice in the country concerned.

### **Globalisation of entrepreneurial companies in emerging markets**

A research programme funded by the London Business School and World Bank involves a joint venture between the CIE, IPADE in Mexico and the Indian Institute of Management in Bangalore, India. This project encompasses the following sub-projects:

- interviews with CEOs of 40 young internationalised companies in manufacturing, business services and high technology industry
- three case studies of young internationalised companies
- one study of the costs of entering a new African market for South African FMCG exporters.

## **ASSOCIATE IN MANAGEMENT**

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a University certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony.

The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through middle management. Candidates are not required to possess either formal secondary or tertiary educational qualification, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work.

### **Rules**

#### **Admission**

- FCA1 There are two routes by which the AIM programme may be completed;
- (a) Full-time five-month course  
The full-time course consists of two consecutive terms of ten weeks each. Attendance during each term is full-time.
  - (b) Modular course  
The modular course consists of three two-week full-time modules, with work-based assignments between each module.
- FCA2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the AIM programme unless he/she
- (a) is at least 25 years of age, and
  - (b) has been employed full time for at least five years and is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director of the Graduate School of Business that he/she has a strong record of achievement in his/her field of employment.

#### **Centre for Coaching**

This new initiative aims to address the burgeoning demand for coaching in the context of business. The Centre's key thrusts are aimed at coaching education for those executives and professional coaches wishing to grow their coaching skills. Other initiatives include research on the application of coaching in business, advocacy - in the form of a newsletter and annual conference - as well as the provision of one-on-one coaching services to managers and executives.

The GSB's partners in the venture include New Ventures West, a San Francisco-based coaching school and Weathervane, a local executive coaching firm. For further information, contact Craig O'Flaherty or Edith Sievers. E-mail: Craig@newventuresouth.co.za or esievers@iafrica.com.

#### **The Southern Africa-United States Centre for Leadership and Public Values**

The Centre is a bi-national partnership between the Graduate School of Business and the Terry Sanford Institute of Public Policy at Duke University, USA. The Centre appointed a full-time director in January 2002, and was officially launched in May 2002.

#### **The Emerging Leaders Programmes**

The Emerging Leaders Programme is designed to enhance the capacity of highly promising emerging leaders in the government, NGO and private sector, primarily in southern Africa but also in historically disadvantaged communities in the United States, to understand the moral dilemmas of the global environment in practising responsible leadership. The Programme recognises:

- the need for a civil servant who understands that bureaucracies must be both efficient and humane
- the importance of leaders who seek power in order to spread it rather than simply to dominate
- the need for leaders outside government who understand both the potential and the limits for civil society
- the need for business leaders who understand that ethics is good business
- that running a morally sensitive corporation contributes to the bottom line.

The central question the Programme raises is how leaders, in a world where answers are not self-evident, put into everyday practice a controlling, morally transforming set of central beliefs, values and behaviours in the service of the larger public and social good.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**Head of Department:**

D C Smith BTech(Hons) *UK MCom Cape Town*

**Professor:**

M L Hart BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

I T J Brown, BScEng (Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin*

E Cloete, MSc(CompSci) *Natal DTech(IT) Cape Technikon*

M G Eccles, MCom *Cape Town*

K Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa MCom Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc Hons *Unisa MSc Stell*

S Shear, MSc(ElecEng) *Rand*, DEng *Pretoria*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*

J P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom (Hons) *Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

K V Kirkham, MA *Cantab* MSc *York*

J Nash, BA *Cape Town* BSc *Unisa MCom Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

**Duly Performed Certificates Special Admissions Programme Students:**

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

**COMPUTER LITERACY COURSE**

All students wishing to enrol for INF102F/S who have not achieved a basic level of computer literacy will be required to pass a short computer literacy course (consisting of both lectures and tutorials), which will be scheduled during the first few weeks of the semester and will run concurrently with INF102F/S. *This course is not credit bearing.*

**Syllabus information:**

At the end of this module, students should be able to:

- Operate a personal computer, including keyboard, mouse and secondary storage.
- Utilise the Windows operating system, including the common elements of the Windows interface, file and folder management, clipboard and Explorer.
- Work with an industry-standard, Windows-based word processing application to create, edit, save and print documents, and to format documents at text, paragraph and document level.

**Examination requirements:**

Students will be required to pass prescribed competency tests. These tests will be run a number of times during each semester.

---

**INF102F/S/H FOUNDATION OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS (IS1A)**

First year status, semester/whole year course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

**INF102F/S** is a half course offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSci degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

**INF102H** is a half course offered over the entire year for students registered for the four-year BCom degree.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** INF102F/S: J Nash / INF102H: L Seymour

**Entrance requirements:** Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers. Students must pass a computer literacy test at the beginning of the course.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of two modules that are run side by side. The information systems concepts module provides an introduction to information technology, and an overview of the role of information systems within the organisation. The practical module gives hands-on exposure to an integrated personal productivity tool, encompassing spreadsheets and data management.

**DP requirements:**

1. Computer literacy module must be passed
2. Average of 40% for theory coursework
3. Average of 50% for practical tutorials

**Examination requirements:**

Subminimum of 45% required for the final theory examination. Other requirements will be communicated in the detailed course documentation issued on commencement of each course. *Note:* Students wishing to major in Information Systems are advised to achieve a mark of at least 60% for INF102, as class sizes in INF103 may be restricted.

**Final examinations:** (Practical) 2 hours; (Theory) 3 hours

---

**INF103F/S COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING (IS1B)**

First year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, tutorials and workshops as required. INF103F/S follows on from INF102F/S/H Information Systems 1A, and is offered to IS majors only. INF103F/S may not be taken concurrently with any second year Information Systems course. Enrolment into Information Systems 1B and the IS major stream may be restricted.

**Prerequisites:** The course provides foundation skills for IS students in Commercial Programming. It assumes a basic familiarity with computer and IS concepts such as INF102F/S provides. At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using Visual Basic, which is the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practice and program planning skills with Visual Basic language skills. It is particularly practically-orientated, so students should be prepared to spend time after hours practicing programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home. Weekly tutorial exercises are tested in the laboratories, and two practical projects which test the student's knowledge and creativity must be submitted at the end of each term. The first term focuses on general principles and the second on database concepts.

**Course outline:**

Revision of basic concepts of software and programs. Principles of good programming practice - the basic control structures used in writing programs. The Programme Development Process leading to the development of programme routines in pseudocode. Elements of the Visual Basic.NET language, OO concepts and the Integrated Development Environment. Principles of good Graphic User Interface design, standards and naming conventions. Elements of Visual Basic.NET controls. Validation, error-trapping and debugging. Working with text files on disk.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and one of the two projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is provided for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 40% on the work completed to date.

**Examination requirements:**

The pass mark for the course is 50% overall, based on the distribution of marks indicated below. A minimum of 40% in the final examination is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam. A minimum of 45% in the overall course mark (including the exam mark) is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam.

**Dissertation: The supplementary exam** will be written in the following year. Students, who fulfilled the requirements for writing a supplementary exam during the first semester (INF103F) course, may elect to write the final INF103S exam in lieu of writing the supplementary exam. However, if they fail this exam, they will NOT be allowed to re-write the supplementary exam, and will have to repeat the course.

**Distribution of Marks:** Tutorials 10% End-of-term tests 18% (9% each) Projects 18% (9% each) Final Examination 50% Attendance of Practicals and Labs 4% **NB: Notwithstanding** the DP requirements of submission of at least one assignment and one test, the percentage mark allocation of any assignment or test missed, will be added to the Final Examinations percentage.

**INF204F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS**

Second Year Status, First Semester Half Course for accounting and finance students not majoring in IS.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr E Cloete

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of INF102F/S/H or equivalent. Course restricted to Commerce students.

**Course outline:**

The course builds on concepts developed in Information Systems IA. The major emphasis of the course is on the use and management of Information Systems (IS) in organisations. This course is specifically designed, together with Information Systems IA (INF102F/S/H) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC218S), to cover the current Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) Business Information Systems (BIS) syllabus.

**Description:**

This course consists of three main sections

**Role of IT in Business:** this section looks at the role of information in organisations and the use of technology to gain competitive advantage.

**Technology in Business:** these lectures focus specifically on technologies that enable organisations to succeed. These technologies include data warehouses, decision support systems, networks and emerging new technologies.

**Planning, Management and Development of IT Systems:** these section discusses the organisational issues surrounding the planning for development, management and use of information technology.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at 80% of case study practicals, and a subminimum of 40% for the classmark prior to writing the final examination.

**Examination requirements:**

## 140 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Projects, assignments and class tests	40%
Final examination	60%

---

### INF208F DATABASE SYSTEMS

Second year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, workshops as required

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Prof M Hart

**Prerequisites:** INF103F/S Commercial Programming

**Course outline:**

This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data warehouses, data dictionaries and database implementation. Students will be exposed to SQL products, as well as data base security and administration.

**Description:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of database theory. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of implementing and using data warehousing and data mining.

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Examination requirements:**

Projects, essays and tests	50%
Final examination	50%

---

### INF209F SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT A

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures and 2 practicals per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr M Eccles

**Prerequisites:** INF103F/S Commercial Programming

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis and design. These tools include use cases, entity relationship and class diagrams, collaboration and sequence diagrams. This course will also prepare students for the second semester design and implementation stages of the systems development life cycle by including lectures and workshops on programming in an object oriented environment.

**Syllabus Information:** This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. Object oriented programming concepts and skills are also developed.

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, subminimum of 40% for the final examination.

**Examination requirements:**

Projects and workshops	40%
Final examination	60%



---

**INF210S INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES**

Second year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr A Stander

**Prerequisites:** INF103F/S Commercial Programming

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.

**Syllabus Information:**

This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding of various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networking applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets, the Internet, and management of telecommunications.

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all deliverables, year mark of 45%.

**Examination requirements:**

Projects, essays and tests	50%,
Final examination	50%

---

**INF211S SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT B**

Second year status, semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr M Eccles

**Prerequisites:** Minimum 40% final mark for INF208F and INF209F

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. These tools include package, design class and deployment diagrams together with other system specification tools.

This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF209F Systems Development A.

**Syllabus Information:**

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including package and design class diagrams; input and output design including user interfaces; design of controls and security. Program development including RAD and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

**DP requirements:**

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, yearmark of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Project and workshops	40%
Final examination	60%

**INF311F I.T. MANAGEMENT**

Third year Status, Semester course, Four lectures and one tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr K Johnston

**Prerequisites:** All four second year Information Systems major courses

**Course outline:**

This course combines the practical and theoretical elements of project management with the more comprehensive issues involved in the management of Information Systems. The relationship between Information Systems and the rest of the organisation and the strategic implications of Information Systems within organisations is also covered.

**Syllabus Information:**

The methods and techniques used in project management are an essential part of developing Information Systems and Information Systems software. This very specific management approach also needs to be seen in the context of the management of Information Systems within organisations as well as the impact of Information Systems on the management of organisations and on management decision-making. This course brings these diverse management perspectives together.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the course mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays, tutorials and tests	40%
Final examination	60%

---

**INF312S I.T. APPLICATIONS**

Third Year Status, Half Course, Lectures and workshops as required.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms K Kirkham

**Prerequisites:** All four second year Information Systems major courses.

**Objective:**

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa

**Course outline:**

This course consists of the following main sections:

**Enterprise Architecture:**

Reasons for enterprise architectures are examined from various viewpoints. The relationships between Business, Applications, Information and Technology and the need for alignment between them are discussed. Successful and failed architectures are examined. Architectural models, frameworks and products are explored. IT applications effects on the supply and value chains, as well as the risks of implementing IT applications are covered. The effects of IT applications on organisations and vice versa are explored. How are IT applications integrated with each other technically, and how are they integrated into the business?

**Business Processes:**

Business processes and business architecture are examined and modelled from various perspectives. The course explores the role IT applications play in the redesign, improvement and innovation of business processes. The effect business processes have on the shape and culture of a business. The role of IT in Business Process Redesign (BPR), why BPR's fail, systems thinking about workflows and processes are examined. Concepts such as Learning Organisations are introduced.

**Enterprise Applications:**

Key IT applications used in business are identified. The roles IT applications play in business processes are examined. IT application architecture and life cycles are covered. IT applications such as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Document Management (DMS), Knowledge Management

(KM), Customer Relationship Management (CRM), Workflow and the trends and risks associated with them are examined. The current capabilities and deficiencies of several IT applications such as SAP, Oracle are discussed. Hands-on SAP workshops and assignments form an integral part of 312S. Students gain experience with a live SAP implementation which forms the basis of much of the practical work.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required essays and project work and a subminimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays, assignments, workshops and tests	40%
Tutorial exercises	10%
Final Examination	60%

(There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination).

**INF313H GROUP SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT**

Third Year Status, Half Course credit, 2 Lectures per week during first and second semester.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs EC Scott / Dr E Cloete

**Prerequisites:** All four second year Information Systems major courses.

**Course outline:**

This is the major practical project for students in their third year of I S. It brings together most of the practical elements learned in both second and third year core courses.

**Syllabus Information:**

Students work in teams during the second and third terms to develop a substantial object-oriented, web-based application. The objective of this course is to expose students to the practical implementation of their theoretical knowledge, consolidate their systems development skills, and extend the use of object-oriented techniques and business process re-engineering. The focus of the lectures will be to provide students with the necessary technical skills to build the system. Students will be expected to produce a number of deliverables which will be marked. The main deliverable will be the final working system which will be presented to examiners together with appropriate documentation. A mark of 50% is required to pass this course.

**INF314F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE**

Third Year Status, Half Course, 4 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr JP van Belle

**Prerequisites:** All four second year Information Systems Major Courses

**Course outline:**

This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges technologies from other subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way.

**Syllabus Information:**

This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems.

**DP requirements:**

Submission of required essays and project work and a subminimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays, projects and tutorials	50%
Final Examination	50%

---

**INF400F INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING**

Post-graduate diploma, Half Course, 4 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms K Kirkham

**Prerequisites:** Students must pass a computer literacy test at the beginning of the course.

**Course outline:**

This course is a foundation course designed for students who are taking any of the Post-graduate Diploma in Management Studies programmes in the Commerce Faculty, and who have not previously passed an equivalent course.

**Syllabus Information:**

The syllabus is a compressed version of INF102F and INF204F with additional exposure to Electronic Commerce. The course content includes:-

- Basic computer concepts
- Use of IT in business
- Electronic commerce
- Spreadsheets

Practical work will be carried out in computer labs

**DP requirements:**

- 75% of all tutorials and practicals attended together with hand-in of all required assignments.
- 50% for course work

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials, practicals and tests	50%
Practical examination	10%
Theory examination	40%

**(There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.)**

---

**INF415Z PART-TIME POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISTRIBUTED COMMERCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Objective:**

- Obtain state of best practice knowledge in topics relevant to the course
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees
- Formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry

**Course outline:**

One year course commencing in early February and terminating in November. Intensive full time weeks based upon realistic cases studies at start and midyear. Evening seminars and small group meetings weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. Four hour written exam and one hour oral exam during last term. One term and three individual papers required.

**Description:**

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas range from informational web sites, to group support systems, to transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management. The programme is intended for students who have practical business and IS experience.

**Lectures:****Curriculum:**

*There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:*

- **System Development** methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modeling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modeling and architecture driven design (February full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Technology including:** architectures, database, communications, client/server, internet, middleware (including ORBs), component models, security, development tools (12 weeks)
- **Project Management** including: Project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Strategic Management of IT** including: Business and IT alignment, interorganizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks)

**Examination requirements:**

*Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:*

Written papers	20%
Written Examination(open book)	45%
(A mark of 50% or more is required to pass the programme)	
Oral Examination	15%
Class attendance, participation and presentations	20%

**Application for Enrolment:**

Please contact the Department before end November in the year preceding enrolment for necessary application procedure. Candidates are selected based upon a range of criteria including: academic record, relevant work experience, aptitude, social factors and motivation.

**Progression:**

On completion of the Postgraduate Diploma, selected students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes (honours, masters) subject to the rules of these programmes. Specifically, high performing students may be eligible to register for the BCom(Hons) Information Systems (Part Time) which is designed as a complementary module. This would involve a further year of study and the submission of a Research Report in the year following the diploma.

## Masters Programmes

---

### INF 500W MASTERS PROGRAMME IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS BY COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Course outline:**

This course is offered in two formats: a one-to-two-year "full-time" or a two-to-three-year "part-time: programme. The learning goals are the following:

- Development of critical skills in reading and writing with regard to Information Systems Research and practice
- Evaluation of key issues in Information Systems as they relate to current practice
- Development of in-depth knowledge of technical and intellectual issues in a specific area of interest
- Design and management of research projects
- Assisting with a research-oriented project directed by a faculty mentor to hone research skills
- Practicing IS project management skills in an educational environment

**Programme Structure:**

The first year of the programme (INF504W) is common to both formats. Full-time students are expected to complete their dissertations either in the first year (in exceptional cases) or (generally) in the second year (INF505W), while part-time students may take up to an additional year to complete their dissertations. Students may not move to the second year without successfully completing the requirements for the first year with a mark of 50%.

**Year 1 of Programme**

---

### INF504W ADVANCED INFORMATION SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

A candidate will complete six modules. The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, papers, projects, and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory and research, with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this first year, the course convener will be the interim dissertation supervisor and will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation. When the proposal is approved, a permanent supervisor for the dissertation research will be assigned. Each module has at least two papers and one presentation

**Module 1.** Introduction to Information Systems Research. Critical thought in Information Systems reading and writing. Background theory and philosophy of research in information systems. Introduction to research methods. Development of critical writing skills. Criterion paper: Critical Review. 20%

**Module 2.** Critical approach to research in practical areas of information systems. Understanding knowledge and distinguishing research from rehash. An introduction to methodologies and philosophies of research. Production of a review of current technical and research issue in the form of a monograph on a student-selected topic and presentation of a seminar. Practique of Research Topic. Students will choose a research topic and prepare proposals for the topic. Lectures in methodology, proposal writing, the practice of research in information systems, research management. Students will present their own research topics and report on progress. This culminates in the dissertation proposal. 20%

**Module 3.** Project management. Students will act as project managers for up to five student-led information systems development projects over a six-month period. 20%

**Module 4.** Business information system evaluation. Students will learn to develop and execute business system evaluation exercises using business software. Theory of evaluation. Development and defence of evaluation frameworks. Evaluation of five pieces of business software individually and in groups. 20%

**Module 5.** Information systems research training. Under the mentorship of an IS lecturer, students will participate in the mentor's research. This effort results in a research approach paper. 20%

**Examination requirements:**

Presentations	5 @ 4%	20%
Papers	10 @ 8%	80%

Minimum mark required to go on to INF505W is 50%.

**Note:** Part-time students will take modules take the same modules, but appropriate exercises for students with full-time employment will replace in the in-class exercises for modules 3, 4, and 5. These will be designed on an individual basis.

**Subsequent Year(s) of Programme**

---

**INF505W DISSERTATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**Prerequisites:** At least 50% in INF504W

During year 2 or beyond, the candidate will attend regular one-on-one meetings with a dissertation supervisor as well as monthly review sessions as a group. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Course work and Dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree the candidate must pass both the coursework and the dissertation components. Each component is weighted at 50%. A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has both at least a first class pass in the coursework component and a distinction in the dissertation.

Candidates will normally present a public seminar (usually through the monthly departmental faculty research seminar) shortly before submitting the dissertation for review.

In exceptional circumstances, student with outstanding preparation for research from their honours work may submit a research proposal early and begin and perhaps complete the dissertation work within the period of time they are registered for INF 504W and therefore complete all requirements for the degree in the first year. Students who submit their dissertations prior to commencement of coursework for INF505W may be excused from registration in this course.

---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building.  
Reception: Room 431, Telephone number: 650 2311

**John Garlick Professor of Management and The Marketing Federation of South Africa  
Chair in Marketing and Head of Department:**

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Actuarial Science:**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* FIA ASA, FASSA

**Professor of Finance:**

P van Rensburg, BSocSci (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

**Frank Robb Chair in Finance:**

Vacant

**Professor of Organisational Psychology and Human Resource Management:**

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**Associate Professors:**

J Bagraim, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

D Flynn, BA *Stell* BCom(Hons) *UND* BEd MBA *Cape Town*

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town* AIA FSS

H D McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA CFA

T G Thomson, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Senior Lecturers:**

M Birt, BA *Rhodes* BA(Hons) MBA *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cape Town*

M Cohen, BCom(Hons) *Wits* MSc(Econ) *LSE*

G J P Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *Free State*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FIA FASSA CFP

L Price, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers**

H Bothma, BA(Hons) MSocSci *Natal*

T Chikweche, BCom(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MBA *Bradford*

G Brooke, BBusSc *Cape Town*

D Collins, BSc(Hons) MSc *London* School of Economics

R Francis, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UWC*

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter*

S Goodman, BSocSci(Hons) MBusSc *Cape Town*

R Irwin, MA MA (Lit) *Cape Town*

R I Jawoodeen, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*

D Prilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA *Cape Town*

J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Y Saini, BA *Zambia* MSc *Illinois*

T Wallis, MBusSc *Cape Town*



---

**BUS413H ACTUARIAL PROJECT**

Fourth year status, Whole year project, no lectures

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised**Prerequisites:** Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed**Course outline:**

The student will be required to undertake a major research project in an actuarial science field and to submit a dissertation.

**Examination requirements:**

Project 100%

---

**BUS213F/S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**

Second Year Status, First Semester, Four Lectures plus one tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor I L MacDonald**Prerequisites:** MAM100W Mathematics I (70%), STA106S Statistics 106 (70%), ECO110F Microeconomics & ECO111S Macroeconomics (60%), BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science, ACC106F Financial Accounting IA & ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B (60%)**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and some simple applications. Topics covered are cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, compound interest functions, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, basic types of assets, pricing methods, the term structure of interest rates and stochastic interest rate models.

**DP requirements:**

Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examinations	3hrs x 1	60%

---

**BUS322F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: SURVIVAL MODELS**Third year status, First Semester, Two two-hour lectures per week.**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor I L MacDonald**Prerequisites:** BUS213F/S Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM200W Mathematics II, STA204F Statistics 204, STA205S Statistics 205, unless course taken as part of an Honours degree in which case concurrent attendance is permitted.**Course outline:**The aim of this course is to provide a grounding in survival models and their simple applications. The ideas developed in BUS213F are developed. Topics covered include decrement models, multiple state models, estimation of transition intensities, graduation, mortality tables, population projections, assurance and annuity functions, premiums and policy values.**DP requirements:**Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examinations	3 hrs x 1	60%

---

**BUS323S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: LIFE AND PENSIONS MATHEMATICS**

Third year status, Second Semester, Two two-hour lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate. Professor I L MacDonald

**Prerequisites:** BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models, MAM200W Mathematics II, STA204F Statistics 204, STA205S Statistics 205, BUS213F/S Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide a grounding in the Mathematics used by actuaries in life assurance, pensions and related areas. Topics include the main variable benefit and sickness contracts, reserving, profit testing, asset shares, surrender values and the pricing of options and guarantees. For pensions the use of emerging cost techniques with a multiple decrement service table and salary scale and the options available on leaving a scheme are explored.

**DP requirements:**

Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examinations	3hrs x 1	60%

---

**BUS428F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

Fourth Year Status, First Semester, Two Lectures plus two tutorials per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R E Dorrington

**Prerequisites:** BUS213F/S Actuarial Science I, BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models and BUS323S Actuarial Science II : Life & Pensions Mathematics (or BUS326W Finance II), STA341F Statistics 341, STA343S Statistics 343, STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications, ACC106F Financial Accounting IA, ACC111S Financial Accounting IB, ECO110F Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, stochastic dominance, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing

**DP requirements:**

Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examination	3hrs x 1	60%

---

**BUS427Z ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: INVESTMENT AND ASSET MANAGEMENT**

Fourth Year Status, Whole year, Three lectures and three tutorials per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R E Dorrington

**Prerequisites:** BUS213F/S Actuarial Science I, BUS322F Actuarial Science II: Survival Models and BUS323S Actuarial Science II : Life & Pensions Mathematics (or BUS326W Finance II), STA341F Statistics 341, STA343S Statistics 343, STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications, ACC106F Financial Accounting IA, ACC111S Financial Accounting IB, ECO110F Microeconomics, ECO111S Macroeconomics, BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with the ability to apply the principles of actuarial planning and risk control to the appraisal of investments, and to the selection and management of assets appropriate to the needs of investors. Topics include indices; principles underlying legislation, regulation and taxation; valuation of assets and portfolios; capital projects; risk control techniques and performance monitoring.

**DP requirements:**

Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examinations	3hrs x 2	60%

**BUS527H ACTUARIAL TECHNIQUES IN HEALTHCARE FINANCING**

Second semester. Half course. One seminar every two weeks. Participants will be expected to do extensive reading and practical work outside of the class.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor H McLeod

**Prerequisites:** Enrolment on BUS526S. Participants will typically have an undergraduate degree in actuarial science. Other candidates may be enrolled at the discretion of the School of Management Studies

**Course outline:**

The course will provide candidates with an understanding of evolving healthcare financing techniques and the professional framework within which guidance is given. To provide an opportunity to practice the techniques using South African data

**Examination requirements:**

Assignments		50%
DP requirement is the submission of all assignments		
Final open book examination of three hours		50%

**BUS220F BUSINESS FINANCE**

Second Year Status, First Semester, Half Course, Three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

*NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree. Only in exceptional circumstances and provided the student has obtained a minimum of an upper second class pass, and with the permission of the Head of the Finance Stream, may students be permitted to proceed to Finance II after this course.*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms D Collins

**Prerequisites:** Statistics 100 STA100S and Statistics 101 STA101F, or Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W, Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, Micro and Macro Economics ECO110F and ECO111S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B Acc106F and ACC111S concurrently.

**Objective:**

The intent of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries, time value of money, capital structure, financial leverage, leasing, dividends and dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

**DP requirements:**

40% for classwork, completion of all required assignments and tests, attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

---

**BUS467F BUSINESS IN CONTEXT**

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr R Irwin

**Prerequisites:** This course may be taken only by students who are registered for one of the postgraduate diplomas in management offered by the School of Management Studies.

**Objective:**

The objectives are to provide students with the intellectual skills required for studying and understanding the South African business environment, and to introduce them to the meaning, scope and functions of management. The focus of the course is the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research business issues, to construct competing viewpoints and to form independent and research-based opinions about contentious issues of theory and practice.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the management of resources in the South African and global political, economic, commercial and industrial environments; international competition; the role of government and economic regulation; industrial legislation and labour relations; business law, ethics and social responsibility; the environmental debate; entrepreneurship; business structure; the informal sector; the role of technology in business; corporate governance and corporate management.

**DP requirements:**

40% required for all classwork; attendance at 80% of all tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Essay, tests, classwork and class participation	40%
June examination	60%

---

**BUS450W BUSINESS STRATEGY**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year, Four lectures per week, tutorials and presentations as arranged.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor J Simpson, Associate Professor J Bagraim

**Prerequisites:** Completion of third year of a BBusSc Special Field

**Objective:**

To integrate the knowledge gained from the various functional area courses of the Business Science degree in order to analyse the effective management of the total organisation. To focus on the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for achieving Organisational goals and objectives in a national and international context. To consider selected strategic issues that impact on the South African and international organisation.

**Course outline:**

A framework for strategic management, strategic analysis and vision, social responsibility, culture, values and ethics, strategic assessment of the competitive environment, capability-based strategies, knowledge management, market dynamics and sustainable competitive advantage, benchmarking, competitive cost analyses and financial issues, leadership in strategy and change implementation, strategic information technology, entrepreneurship, the management of technology, small business management, selected industry analyses, industrial relations.

**DP requirements:**

40% of year mark

**Examination requirements:**

Class assignments & class presentations	30%
June and October examinations	70%

**BUS417S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR**

Fourth Year Status, Second Semester, Four Lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor J Simpson

**Prerequisites:** Marketing I BUS210F, Business in Context BUS467F BUS110F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S.

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing.

**Course outline:**

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual Consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour Groups influences; social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

**Examination requirements:**

Year end examination	3hrs	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

**BUS219S FINANCE I**

Second Year Status, Second Semester Half Course, Three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor D. Flynn

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W, Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, Micro and Macro Economics ECO110F and ECO111S

**Co-requisites:** Economics 203 and Economics 204 ECO203F and ECO204S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B ACC106F and ACC111S

**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of financial markets, corporate finance and financial management with a view to further study in this field.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries. JSE efficient market hypothesis, time value of money, valuation, capital budgeting, operating leverage, risk and return, long term financing, capital structure, cost of capital, financial leverage, dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

**DP requirements:**

## 154 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

40% for classwork, completion of all required assignments and tests, attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

---

### **BUS326W FINANCE II**

Third Year Status, Whole year, Four Lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr G Brooke

**Prerequisites:** Finance 1 BUS219S, Financial Accounting IA and IB ACC106F and ACC111S, Business Statistics 220 STA220F, or Statistics 204 STA204F or STA205F, Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W

**Co-requisites:** Economics 203 and 204 ECO203F and ECO204S

**Objective:**

To build on the knowledge gained in Finance I. To give students a thorough grounding in the theory of corporate finance and investments.

**Course outline:**

Financial markets and intermediation, capital market theory, asset pricing models, introduction to foreign exchange, an introduction to derivatives, fixed income securities, equity valuation principles, the theory of portfolio management and portfolio performance evaluation.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork	45%
November examination	55%

---

### **BUS483W FINANCE HONOURS ADVANCED TOPICS AND RESEARCH**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor P van Rensburg

**Prerequisites:** Finance II BUS326W; Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S.

**Co-requisites:** Business Strategy BUS450W.

**Objective:**

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance and to undertake a research project.

**Course outline:**

The three primary modules in the course are: risk and return, international finance and corporate finance. In addition, students will undertake a research project.

**Examination requirements:**

Examination Requirements: The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the modules and research project. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50% and a minimum mark of 50% for the research project. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the modules.

---

**BUS487W FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS**

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year;

*Note: This course is intended for students selecting the Actuarial Science (Finance Option).***Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R Dorrington**Prerequisites:** Finance II BUS326W, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S.**Co-requisites:** Business Strategy BUS450W**Objective:**

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

**Course outline:**

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of topics in advanced finance, a selection of which will be taken by the student.

**Examination requirements:**

The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the topics. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50%. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the topics.

---

**BUS486H FINANCE HONOURS SPECIAL TOPICS**

Fourth Year Status, Half Year.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr M Cohen**Prerequisites:** Finance II BUS326W, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S**Co-requisites:** Business Strategy BUS450W**Objective:**

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

**Course outline:**

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of practical topics in advanced finance.

**Examination requirements:**

In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an overall mark of 50%.

---

**BUS525H FINANCING OF PRIVATE SECTOR HEALTHCARE**

First semester. Half course. One three hour seminar per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised**Prerequisites:** Participants will have an undergraduate degree in finance, accounting, law, medicine, actuarial science, economics or social science. Other candidates may be enrolled at the discretion of the School of Management Studies.**Course outline:**

Give participants an understanding of the financing of healthcare in the private sector in South Africa. The course will provide a thorough grounding in the design of medical scheme benefits and contributions and provide an understanding of the policy framework within which future design will occur. Participants will develop an appreciation for the management and control of medical schemes in the private sector

**Examination requirements:**

Class assignments	50%
DP requirement is the submission of all assignments	
Final open book examination of three hours	50%

---

**BUS520Z GENERAL INSURANCE**

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects 100-109 & 301 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

**Course outline:**

Features of products and market; tax legislative and supervisory controls, principles of account; major areas of risk, reinsurance; professional guidance; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

**DP requirements:**

45% average over all class tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Examinations	1x3hrs	50%
Class tests		50%

---

**BUS526H HEALTH RISK MANAGEMENT AND MANAGED CARE**

Second semester. Half course. One three hour seminar per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites: Successful completion of BUS525H or at the discretion of the School for Management Studies. Participants will have an undergraduate degree in finance, accounting, law, medicine, actuarial science, economics or social science.

**Course outline:**

This course will give candidates an understanding of the risks in healthcare financing and the transfer and sharing of risk that will occur as managed care develops. To equip candidates with the knowledge that will lead to successful and sustainable managed care contracting for all parties to the transaction.

**Examination requirements:**

Class assignments		50%
DP requirements is the submission of all assignments		
Final open book examination	3 hrs	50%

---

**BUS131S HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IT**

First Year, Second Semester, 3 Lectures per week and a one-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr A Hill

**Prerequisites:** Entry to this course is restricted to (a) BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology and Human Resource Management; (b) other Commerce students who do not intend to complete senior courses in Human Resource Management or Organisational Psychology and; (c) students from other faculties who, at the discretion of the HOD are deemed to be appropriate candidates.

**Objective:**

This course provides an overview of Human Resource Management and explores its role and application in organisations. The course is designed to provide a general overview of the field for students with an interest in Management, but is not intended to serve as a foundation for those students who wish to pursue further study in Human Resource Management or Industrial/ Organisational psychology. This course will typically include material on: Organisational Behaviour, Human Resource systems, Training and Development and Labour Relations.

**DP requirements:**



Completion of all tests and essays. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Class work and mid-term test		40%
October/November examinations	3 hrs	60%

**BUS419S INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

Fourth Year Status, Second Semester, Four Lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr G Human

**Prerequisites:** BUS210F Marketing I, Thinking About Business BUS110F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S.

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

**Industrial Marketing Management**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.

**Course outline:**

The nature of industrial marketing; the Organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

**International Marketing Management**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

**Syllabus Information:**

The world of international business; international corporations and governments; control issues and social responsibilities; strategic aspects of international business: 1. Organisational design and structure of international corporations. 2. Policy making and control in international corporations. 3. Decision making and headquarter subsidiary relations in international corporations. 4. Long-range planning and environmental scanning in international corporations. Functional aspects of international business operations; assessing international markets and export marketing; managing the marketing mix in an international context.

**Examination requirements:**

Year end examination	3hrs	60%
Class assignments and tests count for		40%

**BUS103S INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE**

First Year, Second Semester, Four lectures per week and 1 tutorial

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites: MAM100W concurrent attendance with average over 60% for first semester tests, ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A (60%), ECO110F Microeconomics (60%).

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the field of actuarial science. Topics covered include: elementary mathematics, statistics and multistate models; principles of mathematics of finance, life contingencies, risk assessment and management, practice of investments, life insurance, general insurance and retirement provision; and current topics. The course culminates by addressing questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary.

**DP requirements:**

## 158 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examination	60%

---

### **BUS105F INTRODUCTION TO CORPORATE FINANCE**

Second Year, First Semester, four lectures, one tutorial. per week.

Except with the permission of the Head of Department this course may not be taken in the first year of study.

*NOTE: This course is NOT available to Business Science or BCom Students.*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Matriculation mathematics or STA104H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management, Human Resource Management, Marketing or Tourism).

**Objective:**

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of a business and the environment in which that business operates. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to corporate finance; concepts in finance; the business environment; basics of accounting; financial intermediaries; forms of business organisation; financial statements; time value of money; cost volume profit relationships; capital budgeting; sources of finance; financial leverage; working capital management; short term financing; dividends; financial ratios.

**DP requirements:**

Writing all class tests, attendance of 80% tutorials, satisfactory completion of all assignments, 35% average year mark

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork	40%
June examination	60%

---

### **BUS104W INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT**

Second Year, Whole Year, Three lectures per week, Monday, Wednesday and Friday. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage.

**Objective:**

The objectives of the course are to provide a general introduction in management to students studying in non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers will have a significant managerial component. The course covers the main functional areas of management. It seeks to ensure that students appreciate the relationships between all areas of management in respect of the co-ordination of the activities of the organisation.

**Course outline:**

The course is a full credit course and will consist of a number of modules presented over two semesters. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. The basic structure of the course is as follows:

*First Semester:* Introduction to business management; the environment, principles of economics, forms of enterprise; players; vision, mission and goals; management of the enterprise, general and strategic management; entrepreneurship; small and medium-sized enterprises.

*Second Semester:* human resource management, productions and operations management; financial management; marketing management; information management.

**Tutorials:** Students will be required to attend one tutorial each week.

**DP requirements:**

To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in 75% tutorials, complete all tests, essays, tutorials, projects and other assignments and attain a minimum class mark of 35% of the total marks available for class work.

**Examination requirements:**

Tutorials	5%
Class Tests	20%
Project	10%
Essay	5%
May/June first Semester test	30%
October/November Examination	30%

**BUS314F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH**

Third Year Status, First Semester, Four Lectures per week, one 1 hour tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms D Solomon

**Prerequisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options analysis of data etc.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum aggregate class work marks of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Assignments and tests	40%
June examination	3hrs 60%

**BUS333F LABOUR-WORK RELATIONS**

Third year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Wallis

**Prerequisites:** Students must have credits in both BUS230F Organisational Behaviour and BUS231S Personnel Psychology.

**Course outline:**

This course will typically include: A broad introduction to the nature of workplace conflict; a study of dispute-resolving mechanisms established under labour law; the Interrelationship; Collective Bargaining; Negotiation & ADR; South African labour history and a review of protective employment legislation. Also included will be specialised applications of labour relations for the Human Resource professional. Appropriate research applications will also be included in the course.

**DP requirements:**

## 160 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Minimum of 35% for course work. All tutorial assignments must be satisfactorily completed. Attendance at all tutorials.

### Examination requirements:

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
June examination	60%

---

### **BUS334F** LABOUR-WORK RELATIONS AND PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

Third year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour practical/tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Students must have passed both BUS230F Organisational Behaviour and BUS231S Personnel Psychology.

### Course outline:

The course will typically include: A broad introduction to the nature of workplace conflict; a study of dispute-resolving mechanisms established under labour law; the interrelationship between parties to the labour relationship workplace communications; Collective Bargaining; Negotiation & ADR; South African labour History and a review of protective employment legislation. The part of the course dealing with Psychological Assessment will cover the history and meaning of assessment; basic statistical concepts; Reliability, validity and test construction; the assessment of personality, cognitive ability, interests and career development; the assessment of person-environment interaction; social and ethical issues in assessment. Research applications will also form a part of this course.

### DP requirements:

Minimum of 35% for course work. Attendance at tutorials is compulsory. All tutorial assignments must be satisfactorily completed

### Examination requirements:

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
June examination	60%

---

### **BUS518Z** LIFE INSURANCE

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects 100-109 & 301 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

### Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

### DP requirements:

45% average over all class tests

### Examination requirements:

Examinations	1 x 3 hrs	50%
Class tests		50%

---

### **BUS466W** MANAGEMENT (HUMAN RESOURCES)

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year, 4 Lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr A Hill

**Prerequisites:** BUS333F Labour-work Relations AND BUS335S Occupational Psychology and Organisational Development.

**Course outline:**

The course will focus on topics in organisational behaviour and strategic human resource management. Opportunities are created for students to apply theory to practical business situations. Seminar topics will focus on strategic human resource management practices, training and development issues, organisational change and a review of the latest trends and developments within the field of human resource management

**Tutorials:** Students will be required to present papers for discussion on advanced topics in Human Resource Management.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 35% for coursework

Completion of all assignments.

Attendance at 100% class meetings.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework		40%
June examination	3 hrs	30%
October/November examination	3 hrs	30%

**BUS210F/S MARKETING I**

Second year status, First and Second Semesters, 3 Lectures per week, one one-hour Tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor J Simpson

**Prerequisites:** Micro & Macro Economics ECO110F & ECO111S. Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, or registration for the postgraduate diploma in management (Enterprise Management, HR, Marketing or Tourism).

**Objective:**

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the objectives of an organisation.

**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:**

40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments, attendance at 100% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays, case studies, project and test		40%
June examination	3 hours	60%

### **BUS317W MARKETING II**

Third Year Status, Whole year, 7 Lectures per week, one two-hour Tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor J Simpson

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 102 MAM102W, Marketing I BUS210F, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S, Statistics 100 STA100F/S, Business Statistics 220 STA220F & Research and Survey Statistics 221 STA221S

**Co-requisites:** Marketing Research I BUS308W

**Course outline:**

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Marketing, in particular, consumer behaviour, communications and the mass media. During the second semester, Industrial marketing and Strategic marketing are studied in depth.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. A minimum aggregate class mark of 40% for essays, tests and tutorial work.

**Examination requirements:**

Case studies, Projects & Tests	40%
June examination	30%
November examination	30%

---

### **BUS426W MARKETING HONOURS**

Whole Year Course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr G Human

**Prerequisites:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS450W and Marketing Project BUS425H. He/she must have completed Marketing II BUS317W, Marketing Research I BUS308W, Economics III ECO301W, Business Statistics 220 STA220F and Research & Survey Statistics 221 STA221S, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC106F & ACC111S, Information Systems I INF100F and Mathematics 102 MAM102W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class pass division two in Marketing II BUS317W will not be permitted to the honours course except by special permission of the Head of the School of Management Studies on the recommendation of the Head of the Marketing stream. Students intending to register for the Marketing Honours course must apply to the Head of the School of Management Studies once their results in Marketing II BUS317W have been received and once they have passed all the prerequisites necessary to obtain entry in the honours course.

**Course outline:**

1. Compulsory Component (50%)
  - Distribution and Retail Management
  - Strategic Marketing Management
2. Optional Courses (50%)
  - Three special topics in advanced marketing selected from the following options (each of which counts 16% of the final mark)
  - Marketing of Services
  - Environmental Marketing Management
  - Relationship Marketing
  - Social Marketing
  - International Marketing Management
  - Marketing and the Informal Sector
  - or
  - Advanced Research in Marketing equivalent to two options (33%) plus another option chosen from the above topics (16%).

Options may be added or withdrawn (minimum number of students required for each option to be given is 10 students). Course weights of options may be changed according to circumstances every year.

**Examination requirements:**

<b>Distribution &amp; Retail Management:</b>	3hrs	25%
Written work plus examination		
<b>Strategic Management:</b>	3hrs	25%
Written work plus examination		
<b>Three additional options:</b>	3hrs	50%
Written work plus examination		
<b>OR</b>	3hrs	50%
<b>Advanced Market research + 1 option:</b>		
Written work plus examination		

### **BUS425H MARKETING HONOURS PROJECT**

Whole Year Course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor H Brice

**Prerequisites:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS450W and Marketing Honours BUS424W and having completed Marketing II BUS317W, Marketing Research I BUS308W, Economics III ECO301W, Business Statistics 220 STA220F and Research and Survey Statistics 221 STA221S, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC106F/ACC111S, Information Systems INF100F and Mathematics 102 MAM102W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class division two pass in Marketing II BUS317W will not be admitted to this course except by special permission of the Head of the School of Management Studies on the recommendation of the Head of the Marketing stream.

**Course outline:**

The course will take the form of a thesis to be presented not later than 15 September.

### **BUS308W MARKETING RESEARCH I**

Third Year Status, Whole year, 3 Lectures per week, one 2 hour Tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms D Solomon

**Prerequisites:** Business Statistics 220 (STA220F) and Research & Survey Statistics 221 (STA221S), Marketing I (BUS210F/S), Economics 203 (ECO203F) and Economics 204 (ECO204S) (or can be taken concurrently).

**Co-requisites:** BUS317W Marketing II

**Objective:**

To give students an in depth and practical understanding of the Marketing Research process.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum aggregate class work mark of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Project and tests		40%
June & October	2 x 3 hrs	60%

---

**BUS415S MARKETING STRATEGY**

Fourth year status, Second Semester, 3 Lectures and one Tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor H Brice

**Prerequisites:** BUS210F Marketing I, Environment & Structure of Business BUS100F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S.

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

**Objective:**

The objective of the course is to give students an appreciation of strategic and operational problems faced by marketing managers today.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to strategic marketing; identification of strategic opportunities; competitive analysis, internal capabilities; concepts for evaluating strategic market opportunities; strategic marketing models for allocating resources; development of action plans for strategic change; a mini-thesis or a marketing simulation project is to be presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of this course.

**Examination requirements:**

Year end examination	3 hrs	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

---

**BUS335S OCCUPATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Third year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Students must have passed both BUS230F Organisational Behaviour and BUS231S Personnel Psychology or they must be registered for the psychology programme in the Humanities Faculty and be in their third academic year of study.

**Course outline:**

Occupational psychology will typically include: Occupational health; Career psychology; Social psychology of work & Organisation; Ergonomics and Research applications. The Organisation development section will typically include: Organisational theory; Organisation change; Process consultation (facilitation negotiation & mediation) and Research applications.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 35% for course work. Attendance at tutorials is compulsory. All tutorial assignments must be satisfactorily completed.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
November examination	60%

---

**BUS338S PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

Third Year Status, Second Semester, 3 Lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Prof T Ryan

**Prerequisites:** MAM102W or equivalent

**Course outline:**

Course introduces students to operations management as a functional discipline and focuses on manufacturing processes. It also introduces a project-based management approach to manufacturing management and expands the role played by these approaches to other areas of general management study.

**Lectures:** Monday, Wednesday and Friday.



**DP requirements:**

Class tests 50%.

**Examination requirements:**

Projects	40%
October/November examination	60%

**BUS230F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR**

Second year status. First semester, 4 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Prof J Bagraim

**Prerequisites:** Students must have passed BUS132S People, Work and Organisation or PSY101W Psychology I. Under exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have completed BUS131S Human Resource Management IT may be permitted to register.

**Course outline:**

This course will typically include: Motivation, Leadership, Group Dynamics, Work Relations, Organisational structure and culture, Research applications.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 35% for course work. Attendance at tutorials is compulsory.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
June examination	60%

**BUS519Z PENSIONS**

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr S Kendal

**Prerequisites:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects 100-109 & 301 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

**Course outline:**

Framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, accounting for pension costs, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

**DP requirements:**

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

**Examination requirements:**

Examinations	1 x 3 hrs	50%
Class tests		50%

**BUS132S PEOPLE, WORK AND ORGANISATION**

First Year, Second Semester, 3 Lectures per week and a one-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms S Goodman

**Prerequisites:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special fields of Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology and Human Resource Management.

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all tests and essays. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

## 166 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Class work and mid-term test		40%
October/November examinations	3 hrs	60%

---

### **BUS231S PERSONNEL PSYCHOLOGY**

Second year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour practical/tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Wallis

**Prerequisites:** Students must have passed BUS132S People, Work and Organisation or PSY101W Psychology I. Under exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have completed BUS131S Human Resource Management IT may be permitted to register.

**Course outline:**

The course will typically include: Human Resource Planning, Selection & Recruitment Processes, Compensation & Reward systems, Performance Management, Training, and Research applications

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 35% for course work. All tutorial assignments must be satisfactorily completed. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
November examination	60%

---

### **BUS416F PROMOTION AND ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT**

Fourth Year Status, Second Semester, 3 Lectures and one Tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms K Tollman

**Prerequisites:** BUS210F Marketing I, Environment & Structure of Business BUS100F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S

**Co-requisites:** All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

**Objective:**

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

**Course outline:**

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future

**Examination requirements:**

Year end examination	3 hrs	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

---

**BUS484H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT**

Fourth Year, Whole Year

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

**Course outline:**

The student will be required to undertake a major research project in the finance field and to submit a dissertation.

**DP requirements:**

None

**Examination requirements:**

Project counts for 100%

---

**BUS418S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING**

Fourth Year Status, Second Semester, Three Lectures and One Tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** BUS210F Marketing I, BUS110F Thinking About Business, BUS314S Introduction to Marketing Research.

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

**Course outline:**

**Retail Management**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations; to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

**Syllabus Information:**

1. The Retail Environment  
Market structures: classification and trends; understanding the consumer; legislation affecting retailers.
2. Retailing Management  
Retailing management and the retailing mix; location analysis, planning and control; store layout and design; merchandising objectives and strategies; buying decisions; store organisation decisions; personnel management; pricing management; promotion management; customer service; retail marketing audit; trends in retailing; impact of technological innovations.

**Marketing Services**

**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing business requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

**Syllabus Information:**

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

**Examination requirements:**

## 168 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Year end examination	3 hrs	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

---

### **BUS463H** SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Whole year, half course, 2 lecture periods per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr A Hill

**Prerequisites:** Entry to this course is restricted to Business Science students in their fourth year of study if they have completed BUS333/4F and BUS335S. Enrolment will be subject to Head of Department discretion

**Course outline:**

This course comprises an individual or small group research project carried out under the supervision of a staff member of the Organisational Psychology and Human Resource Management Section. The evaluated component of the course will typically comprise: a research proposal; a review of methodology; progress reports; and a final written research report.

**DP requirements:**

Completion of research methodology course component

**Examination requirements:**

Final Report	70%
Proposal and interim report	30%

---

### **BUS521Z** SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R E Dorrington

**Prerequisites:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects 101-109 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

**Course outline:**

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research

---

### **BUS522Z** SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R E Dorrington

**Prerequisites:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects 100-109 & 301 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

**Course outline:**

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

---

### **BUS110F/S** THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS I

First Year Status, First or Second Semester,(depending on degree stream), Three Lectures per week, one one-hour Tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr J Rousseau

**Lecturers:** Mr J Rousseau, Mr R Irwin

**Prerequisites:** None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.

**Course outline:**

This is a course taken by all students in the Commerce Faculty. It is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research problems, to articulate competing viewpoints and to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of especial relevance to an understanding of commercial activity and the social and political environment in which it occurs.

More information can be found on the course website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/management studies/bus110/>

**DP requirements:**

40% required (on average) for all class work; submission of all assignments; attendance at a minimum of 80% of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays and tutorial assignments		40%
June/October examination	3hrs	60%

**\* All applicants are advised that they may be required to complete a test or tests as prescribed by Senate.**

**BUS221H THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS II**

Second Year status, Whole Year, Half Course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr J Rousseau

**Prerequisites:** BUS110F/S, or by permission of Head of the School

**DP requirements:**

Requirements vary for each module.

**Examination requirements:**

Dependent on module, but possibly including essays, take-home exams, marks for participation, projects, as well as conventional exams. The final BUS221H mark is an average of final marks for the two completed modules.

**Syllabus Information:**

The ability to think critically, constructively and creatively is especially important for people going into professions where they will be expected to provide various forms of *leadership*. In the world of business, people in leadership positions need - in addition to their specific professional expertise - to possess a number of high level intellectual skills of a very general sort.

These include the ability to:

- Form judgements about human nature and human culture
- Understand the domain of the commercial in relation to the social and political
- Communicate clearly and compellingly
- Address issues involving values with thoughtfulness and sensitivity
- Incorporate both African and international perspectives
- Work autonomously and collaboratively.

This course attempts to provide students with an opportunity to develop these skills through the discussion of themes and subjects that reflect their individual interests to as large a degree as possible, and in an environment that encourages individual participation and personal interaction.

TAB2 classes are run in a 6-week modular format, and are offered in each of the four quarters of the teaching year. Students need to complete **TWO** of the course modules in the same academic year for a BUS221H credit. Students are allocated to modules depending on their specific interests and timetables.

More information can be found on the course website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/managementstudies/bus221/>

**BUS133F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION**

First or Second Semester, Half Course, Workshops: 2 double periods per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Grant

**DP requirements:**

- Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
- Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
- Students must attend all workshops

**Examination requirements:**

- Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners
- Written examination: four hour paper

Students must achieve 45% for each examination. Their class an examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

This core course is available to all third year Business Science students and is not open to students from any other Departments, unless with permission (e.g. BCom [IS] students). Objectives of the course are that students should be able:

- To write reports and proposals
- To plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
- To prepare visual aids for oral presentations and graphic aids for written messages
- To give a formal oral presentation as part of a small group

The syllabus includes:

**Theory:**

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application:
- Report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentation

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

**Contact Periods:**

- **BUS133F** First semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Fridays.
- **BUS133S** Second semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Thursdays.

---

**BUS134S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)**

Second Semester, Half Course, 2 double periods per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Grant with other PCU workshop leaders

**Prerequisites:** Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS213F/S, Actuarial Science II: Survival Models BUS322F, Statistics 341 STA341F

**Co-requisites:** Actuarial Science II: Life and Pension Mathematics BUS323S, Statistics 343 STA343S, Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications STA344S

**Course outline:**

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

Application:

- Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentations

**Lectures:** Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6th & 7th periods (double)

**DP requirements:**

- Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations
- Attendance at all lectures cum workshops
- A minimum average of 40% for coursework

**Examination requirements:**

CLASSWORK counts for 40%

EXAMINATIONS:

- Oral (group and to a panel of examiners)
- A 3 hour written examination
- A 1.5 hour written actuarial communication examination

Together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 45% for each examination with an average of 50%.

---

## **BUS135S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION**

Second Semester, Half Course, 1 double period per week, Workshops.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms T Grant

This course is compulsory for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

**Course outline:**

**Theory:**

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

**Application:**

- Report writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

**Contact Periods:**

Students will meet for one double period per week: Monday, 3rd & 4th periods (double)

**DP requirements:**

- Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times.
- Students must attend all workshops.
- The course mark is calculated on an average of assignments marks. The pass mark is 50%.

## **Postgraduate Diplomas**

---

## **BUS474S INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND MARKETING**

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr Colin Palmer

**Prerequisites:** This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) in the School of Management Studies.

**Objective:**

- To identify the changes taking place in marketing due to the available technology with particular reference to customer focus and relationship marketing (CRM)
- To enable management students to understand and utilise the available technology as well as to appreciate its strategic significance
- To inform management students of the implications of data privacy legislation (Open Democracy Bill), competitions legislation (Lotteries Act) and the role of the Direct Marketing Association
- To focus on database marketing and explore its relevance to relationship marketing
- To consider the implications of the information revolution and the information superhighway for marketing
- To understand how product design, development, pricing and distribution is affected by information technology
- To understand how sales promotion and customer service is affected by technology

**Course outline:**

The methodology and function of marketing has shifted as a result of a variety of social, technological and economic changes in the market place. In recent years companies have emphasised the importance of customer focus as opposed to product orientation.

Companies and organisations ranging from hospitals to libraries, charitable institutions to political parties have segmented their markets into smaller and smaller niche areas and in some cases have developed products specifically tailored for those areas.

New technologies such as the internet, data-warehousing, data mining, desktop publishing, database marketing, video conferencing, call centre automation, electronic commerce, EDI, sales force information systems, and project control systems have enabled new methodologies for marketing, product development and product distribution. Globalisation and new approaches to management such as corporate re-engineering, supply chain management, service chain management, customer relationship management (CRM) need to be understood and managed by tomorrow's business leaders. This course seeks to demystify the above technologies and management processes and to introduce a familiarity with it to students of management. The course is practical in content and should provide a good basis for students intending to find employment or conduct more specialised study in the area.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance of lectures and tutorials/lab sessions, submission of all essays, projects and assignments. A minimum of 40% for the coursework and 50% for the examination.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework	25%
Final Examination	75%

---

## **BUS485H STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT**

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr Reidwaan Jawoodeen and the respective Diploma conveners.

**Prerequisites:** The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Human Resources and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies.



**Course outline:**

Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of human resources.

The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.

**Evaluation:**

Students will be evaluated as both individuals and as members of a group. Students will be awarded a DP only if they have passed the individual components of the course; no student can pass the course if they have failed the individual component. The final mark will be composed of progress reports and a final report which shall also be presented orally.

## **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT)**

---

### **BUS478F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES**

**Objective:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

**Course outline:**

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

---

### **BUS475S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE**

**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

**Course outline:**

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

---

### **BUS454S THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE**

**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

**Course outline:**

Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

**DP requirements:**

As laid out in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework	50%
Final Examination	50%

---

**BUS477S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT**

**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to understand the theories and concepts related to individual and group development in organisations

**Course outline:**

Understanding individual behaviours and development as well as group behaviours and development. Skills to be learnt include interpersonal skills, communication skills and group leadership skills. Also covered will be: rational and quasi rational models of organisation decision making, and a broad introduction to the nature of workplace conflict, and study of dispute solving mechanisms.

---

**BUS449W GENESIS PROJECT**

This course requires students to set up and run their own businesses. Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity

---

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (TOURISM)**

---

**BUS480F CONCEPTS AND STAKEHOLDERS IN TOURISM**

**Objective:**

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of leisure studies. In particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

**Course outline:**

Intermediaries, transport, attractions, destination management, tourist typologies, government organisations, accommodation, the socio-cultural, economic, and environmental impacts of tourism.

---

**BUS479S RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM**

**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

**Course outline:**

The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis, environmental analysis, strategic marketing planning approaches, devising a marketing plan, impact.

---

**BUS482S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM****Objective:**

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

**Course outline:**

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of sustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities.

---

**BUS470S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM**

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.

**Topics include:** E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors.

---

**BUS420S EVENT MANAGEMENT****Objective:**

The course aims to provide students with the theoretical and methodological knowledge for establishing and developing events at a local and international level.

**Topics include:** Background of events, management and planning - best practice, organising and hosting events, marketing and public relations, financing, funding and sponsorship.

---

**BUS471S ELECTIVE**

The aim of the elective course is to provide a focused area of study within the industry in order to enable students to specialise in a particular field. Each student will select one of the electives made available each year, and the elective should focus on the same area as the Internship.

---

**BUS472W INTERNSHIP**

The purpose of the Internship is to provide students with an action-learning facility that offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the Head of Department. The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the Head of Department and the student. The internship will be allied to the elective course. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the Head of Department and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the Head of Department and the Host Organisation.

---

**BUS473Z BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT**

This course will provide students with a range of skills that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops that will run throughout the year. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and leadership and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the 1st job.

## **Masters Programmes**

MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION OR LONG PAPER

See entry on page 60.

MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

Comprises the following courses:

BUS530Z Organisational Psychology Masters (coursework) (Part-time)

BUS530W Organisational Psychology Masters (coursework) (Full-time)

BUS531W Organisational Psychology Masters (Research Project)

### **Admission Requirements**

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial/Organisational Psychology or its equivalent. Relevant experience, academic performance and additional criteria will be taken into account in the selection process.

Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process and must submit a completed departmental application form to the section by 31 October of the year prior to commencing the course. This must be done in addition to the standard University application process

### **Professional Registration**

The programme fulfils the requirements of the Professional Board for Psychology as a directed Masters degree in Industrial Psychology. The completion of an internship is not a prerequisite for the award of the degree and the securing of an internship is the personal responsibility of candidates.

### **Programme Structure**

The programme has two principal components comprising coursework and a research project. Coursework will be completed over the first two years of study. The dissertation will normally be completed concurrently during the same period although students may elect to extend the programme by a further year in order to complete the dissertation. Students who elect to complete the programme over three years will use the third year of registration exclusively for the completion of the research dissertation.

#### **1. BUS530Z Organisational Psychology Masters (coursework)**

Students will complete 12 coursework modules each involving approximately 25 course contact hours. Modules will be evenly spread over the first and second years of the programme.

Marks awarded for the coursework will account for 50% of the overall evaluation for the programme.

The range of coursework modules will be determined by staff availability and other considerations. Examples of modules that may be included are:

Research methodology, advanced psychological assessment, conflict and industrial relations, occupational wellness, counselling in the workplace, professional development, learning in organisations and organisational change management.

#### **2. BUS531W Organisational Psychology Masters (research project)**

All students are required to submit a research project of not more than 20 000 words on a subject approved by the Section's postgraduate research committee and the appropriate Faculty Research Committee. The research project report must be submitted by the date stipulated by the relevant Faculty.

The research project is weighted 50% of the overall programme evaluation.

### **Academic performance requirements**

Candidates for the degree are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules and the dissertation.

The academic progress of candidates will be reviewed by the department on an annual basis. Where student's performance is unsatisfactory he/she may be refused permission to register for the programme in the following year.

**Distinction**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and has obtained not less than 70% for both the coursework and the dissertation components of the degree.

---

**BUS532W MASTERS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (BY DISSERTATION)**

Candidates are required to present a dissertation of between 40 000 & 50 000 words in length on an original topic and may also be required to attend seminars meetings. The dissertation topic should be in the general area of Industrial & Organisational psychology. Examination is by dissertation only.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

**Professor and Head of Department:**

T T Dunne, BA (Hons) BSc (Hons) UED BEd Natal PhD *Cape Town FIS*

**Professor of Avian Demography:**

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town HED Unisa*

T J Stewart, Pr Eng BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa*

Emeritus Prof C G Troskie, MSc Pret PhD *Unisa*

**Emeritus Associate Professor**

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) UNISA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

R G Guo, BSc Tsinghua MSc PhD *Iowa State*

T A Wegner, MBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (OR) *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

F Little, MSc *Cape Town*

T C C Low, BSc (Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *London School of Economics*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cambridge*

L D Scott, MSc *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc (Hons) *Natal*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

F Gumedze, MSc *Cape Town*

**Technical Scientific Officer:**

A R Joubert, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

## AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY UNIT

**Director:**

Professor L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Scientific Officer:**

R Navarro, MSc Austral de Chile

**Chief Research Officer:**

J Cooper, BSc (Hons) *London*

**Research Assistants:**

M Burger

K M Calf, BSc(Hons) *Natal* MSc *Stell*M du Toit, MSc *Pret*D Harebottle, MSc *Natal*J A Harrison, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*S Kuyper, BA *Natal* HDLS *Unisa*

M G Nathan

H D Oschadleus, MSc *Cape Town*M T E Wren-Sargent, BA HDE *Natal* PG Dip LIS *Cape Town*D J Young, MSc *Cape Town***Editor:**F A Stoch, BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA HDE *Cape Town*

The Departmental abbreviation for Statistics is STA.

**Special Admissions Programme Students**

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

**RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

## DECISION THEORY

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; use of these in sequential stochastic optimisation and reliability studies (T J Stewart, R G Guo).

## MULTIPLE CRITERIA DECISION MAKING

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management (T J Stewart, L Scott, A Joubert).

## BIOSTATISTICS

Medical applications of statistics (T T Dunne, F Little).

## MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS

Detection of outliers and influential observations (C G Troskie, T T Dunne); multivariate distribution theory (C G Troskie); multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (L G Underhill); robust regression procedures (C G Troskie).

## ECONOMETRIC MODELLING

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research (G D I Barr, C G Troskie).

## QUALITY CONTROL, RELIABILITY AND OPERATIONAL RESEARCH

## LINEAR OPTIMISATION

## 180 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

(JC Nyirenda, TT Dunne)

Statistical quality control methods (R G Guo); operational research (T J Stewart, T A Wegner, T Low).

### EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS

Statistical examination of data pertaining to disadvantaged students and to science education (T T Dunne, K Stielau).

### AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY

Applications of statistics to the population dynamics of seabirds, waterbirds and terrestrial birds (L Underhill, F Little, J Cooper, H D Oschadleus, J A Harrison, K M Calf, D J Young, D Harebottle).

## Undergraduate Courses

### First Year Courses

---

#### STA100F AND STA100S STATISTICS 100

First Year Half-Course, First and Second Semesters (offered in both semesters). Owing to the Mathematics prerequisites first year students must attend STA100S in the second semester.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** MAM104F or MAM105H/S or MAM100W or MAM102W or STA101F/S. In addition students will be admitted to STA100S if they are currently registered for MAM100W or MAM102W or have a supplementary in STA101F or MAM104F in the same year. With permission of the HOD or appointed member of staff a student may be admitted to STA100S.

**Course outline:**

Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability theory. Random Variables, probability mass and density functions. Binomial, negative binomial, geometric, hypergeometric, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Sampling methods, determining sample sizes. Simple linear regression and correlation. Transformations to linearity.

**Lectures:** First Semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 4th Period. Second Semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st or 2nd or 4th or 5th period.

**Tutorials:** One tutorial per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:**

40% in class record.

**Examination requirements:**

Class Work (test and assignments)		30%
June (100F) or November (100S) examination	3hrs	70%

---

#### STA101F AND STA101S STATISTICS 101

First year Half-course, First and Second semesters.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Prerequisites:** Matriculation mathematics: at least 50% on the higher grade or a C-symbol on the standard grade. For foreign students a pass at A-Level or a C-symbol at O-Level is required.

**Course outline:**



Demand and supply functions and market equilibrium. Linear algebra, addition and multiplication of matrices. Systems of linear equations, and Gauss reduction. Permutations and combinations. The binomial theorem. Difference quotients, limits and derivatives. Marginal cost and marginal revenue. Derivation of powers, products and quotients. The number  $e$ . Natural logarithms. Derivatives of logarithmic and exponential functions. Elasticity. Higher derivatives. Maxima and minima. Anti-derivatives and integration. Integration by substitution and by parts. Linear programming, graphical solutions and the simplex algorithm. Formulation of linear programs. Arithmetic and geometric progressions and their applications to compound interest. Force of interest. Annuities, amortization and sinking funds.

**Lectures:** (First and second semesters) Monday-Friday period 1. One tutorial per week at times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

40% for Year Mark

**Examination requirements:**

Class Work (Tests and Assignments)		30%
June (STA101F) or November (STA101S) examination	3 hrs	70%

Candidates awarded a supplementary examination for STA101F MUST write this examination in the October/November examination period of the same year.

**STA106S STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES**

First year Half - course, Second semester. Five lectures per week. One tutorial per week. One practical per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor T Dunne

**Prerequisites:** Matriculation mathematics (HG A or B). Concurrent MAM100W Mathematics 100.

**Course outline:**

Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cdf's. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential, Gaussian, Laplace. Expectation. Moments. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions  $t$ , Gamma, Chi-square,  $F$  and their tables. Probability calculations in EXCEL and STATISTICA. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing:  $Z$ -test and  $t$ -test (means, difference between means: matched vs independent samples).  $F$ -test (ratio of two independent variances). Chisquare-test. Meaning of  $p$ -values. Bivariate data (time series and associated variables): Line graph, scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation. Transformation. Integral transform. Generation of random samples. Independence of observations. Joint bivariate pdf's and marginal and conditional pdf's.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday-Friday 1st period. One tutorial per week at times to be arranged. One practical per week at times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, 50% class average.

**Examination requirements:**

Assignment and test		35%
One 3 hour written examination in November		65%

## Second Year Courses

---

### STA204F STATISTICS 204

Second Year Half-Course, First Semester.

*NOTE: This course is normally only taken in the Commerce Faculty by students planning to enter the Actuarial profession.*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** 50% in STA106S or 70% in STA100F/S; and MAM100W.

STA100F or STA100S or SMS100W and MAM100W. With the permission of the Head of Department a student who has passed MAM104F or MAM105H, if concurrently registered for MAM106H, may be exempted from MAM100W.

Students entering STA204F with STA100 will be required to study auxiliary material from STA106S not covered in the STA100 lectures.

**Course outline:**

**DISTRIBUTIONAL THEORY:** Univariate and bivariate distributions; moments; moment generating functions; convergence in distribution and central limit theorem; transformations of random variables; sampling distributions from the normal distribution; order statistics.

**INFERENCE:** Estimation; maximum likelihood; asymptotic theory; methods of moments; sufficiency and efficiency; decision theory; loss function; minimax and Bayes estimators; admissibility; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday 1st period. One tutorial per week, Tuesday 6th, 7th and 8th periods.

**DP requirements:**

35% class record

**Examination requirements:**

Essays and tests		30%
June examination	3hrs	70%

### STA205S STATISTICS 205

Second Year, Half Course, Second Semester.

*NOTE: This course is normally only taken in the Commerce Faculty by students planning to enter the Actuarial profession.*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** DP certificate for STA204F

**Course outline:**

**REGRESSION:** The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

**APPLIED STATISTICS:** Linear models; ANOVA and experimental design; non-parametric methods.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday 1st period. One tutorial per week, Tuesday 6th, 7th and 8th periods.

**Tutorials:** Two tutorials per week, Tuesday and Wednesday, 6th, 7th and 8th periods.

**DP requirements:**

35% class record

**Examination requirements:**

Essays and tests		30%
October/November examination	3hrs	70%

---

**STA220F AND STA220S BUSINESS STATISTICS**

Second Year Half-Course, First and second Semesters, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Prerequisites:** MAM100W or MAM102W or MAM105S or STA101F/S plus STA100F/S

**Objective:**

To introduce business and commerce students to advanced statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems

**Course outline:**

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics; Index numbers.

**DP requirements:**

At least 40% for year mark

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and assignments):	30%
Examination (3 hr paper in June):	70%

---

**STA221S RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS**

Second Year Half-Course, Second Semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** STA220F or STA204F

**Objective:**

This course is directed at business, commerce and other students outside of the Science Faculty, and who have already completed a full year of studies in statistics. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with statistical sampling concepts and the analysis of the data, focusing on multivariate methods, as applied in areas such as marketing and social science research.

**Course outline:**

Sampling Theory: random sampling; stratified random sampling; systematic sampling; cluster sampling; sources of errors in surveys. Applied multivariate analysis: multidimensional scaling and correspondence analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; discriminant analysis.

**DP requirements:**

At least 35% for year mark

**Examination requirements:**

Classwork (tests and assignments):	30%
Examination (3 hr paper in Oct/Nov):	70%

---

**Third Year Courses**

---

**STA306F MANAGEMENT SCIENCE**

Third Year Half-Course, First Semester, 3 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** STA220F or STA204F; with permission of the Head of Department students will, however, be permitted to register for STA220F concurrently with STA306F (this concession being automatic for BBusSc students in the special field of Information Systems).

**Objective:**

To familiarise students with developments in operational research and to illustrate the use of quantitative methods in the solution of business problems.

## 184 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### Course outline:

Scope and purpose of operational research in the organisation; use of models in management science; mathematical programming; queuing and simulation; implementation of the above in spreadsheets and specialised software.

### DP requirements:

35% for year mark

### Examination requirements:

Class work (test and assignments)		30%
June examination	3hrs	70%

---

## STA308S BUSINESS INFOMATICS

Third Year Half-Course, Second Semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Prerequisites:** STA220F. STA322F is recommended especially for those planning to continue to an honours programme in statistics.

### Objective:

To develop data-based quantitative models for use in business and industry; to develop an understanding of the manner in which sampling variability influences conclusions that can be drawn from data; to develop an understanding of the manner in which patterns and trends can meaningfully be extracted from large data sets.

### Course outline:

*Statistical distributions and inference:* Use of computer simulation and data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one- and two-sample tests of means and variances; one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA); movements and other properties of distributions; bias and efficiency of estimators; decision theory and Bayesian methods (subjective probability). Extension of the numerical results and insights to more generally applicable theory.

*Data mining:* Exploration and extraction of patterns from large data sets.

### DP requirements:

35% for year mark and submission of all projects.

### Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and assignments)		40%
November examination	3 hrs	60%

---

## STA341F STATISTICS 341

Third Year Half-Course, First Semester, 3 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** STA204F and STA205S, MAM200W (which must include the linear algebra and advanced calculus modules, and preferably also the real analysis module, especially for students planning on continuation to STA444S).

### Course outline:

- Markov Processes:* Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory;
- Time Series Analysis:* General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

**DP requirements:**

35% for year mark and submission of all projects.

**Examination requirements:**

Class Work (tests and assignments)		30%
June examination	3 hrs	70%

**STA342F STATISTICS 342F**

Third Year Half-Course, First Semester.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** STA204F and STA205S; MAM100W (MAM200W strongly recommended).

**Course outline:**

- Markov Processes:* The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from modules (a) of STA341F;
- Time Series Analysis:* The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from module (b) of STA341F;
- Survey Sampling:* Simple random sampling; stratified random sampling; systematic sampling; cluster sampling; sources of error in surveys.

**DP requirements:**

35% for year mark and submission of all projects.

**Examination requirements:**

Class work	30%
Examination (3 hr paper)	70%

**STA343S STATISTICS 343**

Third Year Half-Course, Second Semester

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Prerequisites:** STA204F and STA205S; MAM100W (MAM200W strongly recommended).

**Course outline:**

- Decision and Risk Theory:* Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions.
- Generalized Linear Models:* Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing; applications

**DP requirements:**

35% for year mark and submission of all projects.

**Examination requirements:**

Class work	30%
Examination (3 hr paper)	70%

---

**STA344S STOCHASTIC ANALYSIS FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS**

Third Year Half-Course, Second Semester.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Prerequisites:** STA341F

**Course outline:**

Discrete probability spaces; conditional expectation; discrete martingales; CRR model; models of markets; Black-Scholes model; mean square analysis; Brownian motion; the Itô integral, lemma and stochastic differential equations; stock price equation and interest models; Monte Carlo simulation methods.

**DP requirements:**

35% for year mark and submission of all projects.

**Examination requirements:**

Class work	30%
Examination (3 hr paper)	70%

---

**STA444S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS**

Third Year Half-Course, Second Semester.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Prerequisites:** STA344F

**Course outline:**

s-algebras; conditional expectation; filtration, continuous martingales and stopping times; Wiener process; stochastic differential equations; complete and incomplete market theory; Black Scholes models; term structure, HJM interest rate and volatility models; distributional theory; Lévy processes and the general stochastic integral; alternative asset pricing models; simulation of Lévy processes.

**DP requirements:**

35% for year mark and submission of all projects

**Examination requirements:**

Class work	30%
Examination (3 hr paper)	70%

---

# FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES OR SPECIAL COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## FACULTY OF LAW

---

**CML102F, CML102G, CML103F, CML103G, CML104F, CML104G, CML105F, CML105G** BUSINESS LAW FIRST SEMESTER

**CML104S, CML104T, CML106S** BUSINESS LAW SECOND SEMESTER

*Business Law I has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different projects, tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Business Law I will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration. No change of registration between codes will be allowed.*

*Only students registered for the BCom Accounting Programme streams and for the BBusSc Information Systems stream will be permitted to register for Business Law I in the Second Semester. The Law Faculty might permit other streams to register for Business Law I in the Second Semester. On no account will any student who fails Business Law I in the First Semester be permitted to register for one of these options in the Second Semester.*

First Year, First or Second Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr J Knopp (First Semester)

Mr C Rademeyer (Second Semester)

**Prerequisites:** Nil

**Course outline:**

Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency, trademarks, copyright and patents.

**DP requirements:**

Both tests must be written and a project must be submitted.

**Examination requirements:**

Two tests (10% each) 50 mins each	20%
Project assignment	20%
June examination	3 hrs 60%

---

**CML210S, CML210T, CML211S, CML211T** BUSINESS LAW II

*Business Law II has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Business Law II will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration.*

Second Year, Second Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mrs A Shirk

**Prerequisites:** Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom

## 188 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Accounting Conversion Course) no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Course outline:**

Negotiable Instruments; insurance, insolvency and secured transactions.

**DP requirements:**

Students must write both tests and obtain an average for the two of 40%.

**Examination requirements:**

Two tests (each 15%)		30%
Final examination	3 hrs	70%

---

### CML206F, CML206G, CML207F, CML207G, CML208F COMPANY LAW

Company Law has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Company Law will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration. No change of registration between course codes will be allowed.

Second and Third Year, First Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr C Rademeyer

**Prerequisites:** Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom or Accounting Conversion Course)

**Course outline:**

The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

**DP requirements:**

Students must write the March/April test.

**Examination requirements:**

March/April test	1 hr	20%
June examination	3 hrs	80%

---

### CML205F LABOUR LAW

Second Year, First Semester, Half course, 4 Lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** J Knopp

**Prerequisites:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law eg. Business Law I.

**Course outline:**

1. The common law contract of employment.
2. Legislative interventions and protections including the *Basic conditions of Employment Act*; the *Skills Development Act*; and the *Unemployment Insurance Act*.
3. Discipline and dismissals under the *Labour Relations Act of 1995*.
4. Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation.
5. Collective labour law as provided for under the *Labour Relations Act* and the *Constitution*.
6. Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8. Strikes and lockouts.
9. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

**Lectures:** Monday to Thursday, 6th period. Alternate Fridays tutorials.



**DP requirements:**

Students must attend 75% of the tutorials and complete two assignments and write one test in June.

**Examination requirements:**

2 Tests (10% each)	50 mins	20%
Assignment (20%)		20%
Final examination	3 hrs	60%

**RDL102H LAW OF PERSONS AND MARRIAGE**

Preliminary level, whole year half course, three lectures per week, tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor C Himonga

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively. Concurrent registration with RDL104H Comparative Legal History and RDL103W Foundations of South African Law.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W and RDL104H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

**Course outline:**

**A The law of persons:**

1. Introduction to Family Law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
2. The beginning and end of legal personality
3. The legal status and capacities of different groups of persons
4. The relationship of parent and child.

**B The law governing family relations in a civil marriage:**

1. Definition of marriage and the Bill of Rights
2. The rules governing the contracts of engagement and marriage
3. The invariable consequences of marriage
4. The rules governing divorce
5. Outline of the property consequences of divorce

**DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

**RDL103W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW**

Preliminary level, whole year course, five lectures per week, tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms L Tong

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL103W Foundations of South African Law only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively. Concurrent registration with RDL104H Comparative Legal History and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL104H Comparative Legal History and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

**Course outline:**

1. General introduction to the study of South African Law

## 190 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal Reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
5. The judiciary and courts
6. The legal profession
7. Law, society and justice

### **DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

---

### **RDL104H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY**

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor DP Visser

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL104H Comparative Legal History only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively. Concurrent registration with RDL103W Foundations of South African Law and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W Foundations of South African Law and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

### **Course outline:**

This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:

- (a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
- (b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
- (c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

### **DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

---

**PBL200W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**

Preliminary level, whole year course, four lectures per week, tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor CM Murray

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL200W Constitutional Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year.

Concurrent registration with PBL201H International Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL201H and RDL202H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL201H, RDL202H.

**Course outline:**

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

**DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

---

**PBL201H INTERNATIONAL LAW**

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week for twelve weeks; three lectures per week for twelve weeks; tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms C Powell

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL201H International Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL200W AND RDL202H.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, RDL202H.

**Course outline:**

History and sources of international law; sovereignty and jurisdiction; the relationship between international and municipal law; international legal personality; objects, treaties; sovereign immunity; human rights; protection of aliens; self-determination; state responsibility; state succession; settlement of disputes; use of force and the UN.

**DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

---

**RDL202H LAW OF PROPERTY**

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week for 12 weeks; two lectures per week for 12 weeks; tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms A Pope

**Prerequisites:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and PBL201H International Law.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL200W and PBL201H. Postgraduate

## 192 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H.

### **Course outline:**

1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2. Property rights, real rights and personal rights
3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
4. Possession
5. Ownership
6. Constitutional issues

### **DP requirements:**

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room, from 13 February 2004).

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### First Year Courses

The following first-year courses lead to CSC201F & CSC202S; CSC115F & CSC116S; or CSC110H and CSC111H (half courses).

#### CSC115F COMPUTER SCIENCE IA

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr D Cook

**Entrance requirements:** Mathematics Higher Grade, at least a D symbol. Co-requisite: MAM100W.

**Course outline:**

Introduction to Computers. World Wide Web and Netcentric Computing. Object Orientated Programming, Problem solving and Algorithm development with Java. Introduction to Databases. Sorting and Searching. Number Representation, Boolean Algebra and simple circuits.

**Lectures:** Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

**Practicals:** A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday, 13h40-17h10.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 25%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 60%. Subminima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

#### CSC116S COMPUTER SCIENCE IB

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr D Cook

**Entrance requirements:** CSC115F (or Supp). Co-requisite: MAM100W

**Course outline:**

Linear Abstract Data Structures including Lists, Stacks and Queues. Binary Trees and their applications, Applets, events and graphics. Computer Architecture - the design and structure of a computer. An introduction to Assembler level programming.

**Lectures:** Four lectures a week and one tutorial, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

**Practicals:** A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday 13h40-17h10

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Tests count 15%, practical work counts 25%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

## Second Year Courses

---

### CSC201F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2A

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr M H Linck

**Entrance requirements:** CSC116S or CSC113S (or CSC111H or CSC114W), MAM100W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics or Statistics 2.

**Course outline:**

CONCEPTS OF C++ DATA STRUCTURES: Abstract data types and assertions; Linear structures - lists, strings, stacks, queues; Recursive algorithms, tree structures - binary trees, AVL trees, B-trees; Graphs - Graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing, priority queues. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-1: Object Oriented Analysis, Design & Testing using UML. ETHICAL and PROFESSIONAL ISSUES in COMPUTING.

**Lectures:** Four or five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period

**Practicals:** One practical per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-17h30.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and 50% in practical test and minimum of 40% in theory and tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays and tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals, practical test and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.

---

### CSC202S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2B

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr M H Linck

**Entrance requirements:** CSC201F (or Supp for CSC201F), MAM100W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or Statistics 2.

**Course outline:**

ARCHITECTURE: Abstractions, performance, instructions, arithmetic, the processor: datapath & control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, peripherals and parallel processors. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-2: Project Management, System Engineering, Software Metrics (Concepts and Principles), Object Oriented Metrics, CASE Tools, Perspective (Evolution of SE techniques). HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION: People and computers: Interaction devices, principles from Psychology, Design styles. User interface systems. Computer supported co-operative work and perceptual and cognitive issues. ADVANCED C++: Templates, Advanced STL Containers and Iterators Operator Overloading, Exceptions, File I/O

**Lectures:** Four lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period

**Practicals:** One practical per week, Monday to Friday 14h00-17h30

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Examination requirements:**

Essays and theory tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.

### Third Year Courses

The courses (CSC302F and CSC303S) constitute a major in Computer Science. An individual module in Computer Science 3 may only be counted once towards any of the half courses CSC302F, CSC303S or CSC305H.

#### CSC302F COMPUTER SCIENCE 302

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Gain

**Entrance requirements:** CSC202S. It is strongly recommended that students should have completed a second year course in Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics.

**Course outline:**

Declarative Programming (15); Networks (15); Operating Systems (15); Programming Language Translation (15)

**Period**

**Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri**

**Lectures:** 2 2 2 2 2

**Practicals:** Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

**Examination requirements:**

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.  
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

#### CSC303S COMPUTER SCIENCE 303

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Gain

**Entrance requirements:** As for CSC302F

**Course outline:**

Information Management (30), Theory of Algorithms (30)

**Period**

**Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri**

**Lectures:** 2 2 2 2 2

**Practicals:** Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

**Examination requirements:**

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.  
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

#### CSC305H COMPUTER SCIENCE 305

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Gain

**Entrance requirements:** As for CSC302F

**Course outline:**

Compilers (30), Web-Based Computing (15), Distributed Computing (15)

**Period**

**Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri**

**Lectures:** 3 3 3 3 3

**Practicals:** Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-18h00

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

**Examination requirements:**

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.  
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

### NOTES:

- *All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.*
- *Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.*
- *Credit towards a degree cannot be given for one of STA101F or STA101S and for a first-year full or half course in Mathematics.*
- *In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.*
- *Various course information, eg. Lecture/tutorial timetables, prescribed/recommended text books, test details etc., will be posted on the departmental website (see above address) under 'courses'. The same information shall be posted on the course notice board (see below for the locations of these) during Orientation & Registration. A course information sheet will also be handed out on the first day of class.*
- *Departmental notice boards are located as follows: Mathematics: north entrance of Mathematics Building. Applied Mathematics: south entrance of Mathematics Building Engineering: east corridor of Mathematics Building (use south entrance)*
- *The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours everyday. The Maths Hotseat is a Mathematics Learning Centre where students can work quietly or in groups. Tutors are scheduled for the different first-year courses to assist students with specific questions from lectures or tutorials. Students can also seek help if they are experiencing more general difficulty in a Mathematics course. You can access the Hot Seat's webpage from the departmental website under "Hot Seat".*
- *A Student Advisor (Rm M108) is available to advise students with curriculum choice and any technical matters related there to.*

---

### MAM100W MATHEMATICS I

Whole course, First Year

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Prof J.H. Webb

**Entrance requirements:** Registration for MAM100W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A-level) is normally required for such provisional registration. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM100W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM105H at the beginning of the second quarter. Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.

**Course outline:**

Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 3rd period.

**Tutorials:** Tutorials will be arranged for all students (and students should ensure that they have one afternoon per week free for this purpose). There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.



**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

**Examination requirements:**

Year mark	33 1/3% balance
Year end examination	no longer than 2 x 3 hrs

**MAM102W MATHEMATICS 102**

Whole Year, First Year.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr A Schauerte

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A level) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves.

**Course outline:**

Differential and integral calculus, including an introduction to multivariable calculus. Financial mathematics. Matrix algebra and linear programming. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.

**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops and lectures.

**Examination requirements:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Year end examination	no longer than 2 x 3 hrs, the balance

**MAM110S MATHEMATICS 110 (First half of Mathematics 102)**

Half course, First Year

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A level) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves.

**Course outline:**

MAM110S covers the same material as the first semester of MAM102W. It is designed to be followed by MAM112F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM110S/J and any of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, MAM104F, MAM104H or MAM105H.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday; period to be arranged.

**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Class tests	up to 40%
Final examination	no longer than 1 x 3 hrs, the balance

## 198 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

---

### MAM110J MATHEMATICS 110 (First half of Mathematics 102)

Half course, First Year (offered during Summer term)

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** This course is open only to students who have previously attempted MAM102W or MAM110S: Normally, a student must have obtained a D.P. for MAM102W or MAM110S; other cases to be decided by the Head of Department.

Any student who registers for MAM110J, will not be permitted to write the supplementary examinations for MAM102W.

**Course outline:**

MAM110J covers the same material as the first semester of MAM102W. It is designed to be followed by MAM112F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM110S/J and any of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, MAM104F, MAM104H or MAM105H.

**Lectures:** To be arranged by Maths department.

**Tutorials:** To be arranged by Maths department.

**DP requirements:**

Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Class tests	up to 40%
Final examination	no longer than 1 x 3 hrs, the balance

---

### MAM112F MATHEMATICS 112 (Second half of Mathematics 102)

First Year Half course, First Semester, Five lectures per week, One double-period practical per week.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in MAM110S/J.

Students who have passed MAM105H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM112F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from MAM102W if and only if they pass MAM112F.

**Course outline:**

MAM112F covers the same material as in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM112F and any one of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, or MAM106H.

**Lectures:** Five lectures a week, Monday to Friday, period to be arranged.

**Tutorials:** One double-period tutorial a week, at times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

**Examination requirements:**

Class tests	up to 40%
June examination	no longer than 1x 3 hrs, the balance

## Second Year Courses

### MAM200W MATHEMATICS II

Senior Whole Course, Second Year

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Frith

**Entrance requirements:** MAM100W or an equivalent. MAM102W is sufficient for admission to MAM200W. Students who register for MAM200W having completed MAM102W will be expected to acquire some additional familiarity with vectors and vector geometry. They should consult the course convenor.

**Course outline:**

1. The course consists of 10 lectures on Foundations at the start of the first semester and four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA.
4. Credit will not be given for module 2AC if a student has completed MAM246W in 2003 or earlier.
5. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday 5th period, with some modules in 4th period. All students should be able to attend lectures in 5th period.

**Tutorials:** Thursday or Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 30% in class record.

**Examination requirements:**

Year mark	up to 40%
Examination	the balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

**Modules for Second-Year Courses in Mathematics**

	Module	Semester	Number of Lectures
2AC	Advanced Calculus	2	25
2FM	Fourier Methods	2	30
2IA	Introductory Algebra	2	30
2LA	Linear Algebra	1	25
2RA	Renal Analysis	2	30
2DS	Discrete Structures	1	25

**Syllabuses**

See Science Faculty Handbook.

### Third Year Courses

**NOTE:** Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM300W or MAM301W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

## Third Year Courses

NOTE: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM300W or MAM301W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

---

### MAM300W MATHEMATICS III

Senior Whole course, Third year Major course

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be advised

**Entrance requirements:** MAM200W including module 2RA or 2AA and the modules listed as prerequisites in the Science Faculty Handbook.

**Course outline:**

1. MAM300W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM300W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.

*Note: MAM301W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM300W. MAM302H and MAM303S are third-year half courses which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM300W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM301W, MAM302H and MAM303S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.*

2. A written project will be a compulsory component of MAM300W. Students who elect to do a second-year module will be required to do additional reading and will be examined on it.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period

**Tutorials:** Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:**

Minimum of 30% in class record

**Examination requirements:**

Year mark up to 40%;

Examination: balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two and a half hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

## Postgraduate Courses

---

### MAM502W and MAM503W MSc IN FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

This programme is designed for students seeking employment in financial markets, especially bond and derivatives trading, risk measurement and management, quantitative finance and structured products. It develops, in a rigorous fashion, the mathematical and statistical techniques required for developing, pricing and hedging modern financial instruments. The programme runs over two years, and is divided into two equally weighted components: Coursework (MAM502W) and Dissertation (MAM503W). The coursework component is completed in a very intensive first year, whereas the second year is devoted to researching a topic of the student's choice, and writing up a dissertation.

Visit "<http://www.mth.uct.ac.za/graduatestudies/financialmaths/>" for more information. You can also download the Student Handbook which contains course outlines, lecturers, times and venues, etc.

Please note that the course is open to full-time students only.

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Prof Cas Troskie

**Entrance requirements:** The programme is open to honours graduates in Commerce, Engineering and Science. Candidates should, at the very minimum, have completed a second year level course in mathematics, including linear algebra and advanced calculus or renal analysis. Moreover, candidates should possess a high level of mathematical ability.

#### MAM502W PRESCRIBED COURSEWORK

Courses offered are:

Financial Instruments and Risk Management, Mathematics of Derivative Securities, Theory of Statistics, Numerical Modelling I & II, Theory of Arbitrage I & II, Financial Econometrics I & II, Modern Portfolio Theory, South African Financial Markets and Instruments. The coursework component may vary from year to year.

#### MAM503W DISSERTATION

Work on the dissertation starts at the end of the first year and must be completed in the second. Research will be on a topic of the students of the student's choice, will typically be of current interest in the theory of finance, have a practical application, and will ideally involve significant interaction with financial institutions.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

---

### PSY206F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

Second Year, First Semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

**NOTE:** *This course is a prerequisite for PSY307F Research in Psychology II. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY307F if they have passed PSY206>*

**Course co-ordinator(s):** C Tredoux

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY101W

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

**Lectures:** Meridian, Tuesday - Friday

**Tutorials:** 6th & 7th periods, Monday - Friday

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all coursework.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50% towards the final mark

One three hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark

---

### PSY203S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS

Second Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be announced

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY101W

**Course outline:**

The central theme of this course will be group conflict and tolerance in South Africa. Students will be introduced to some of the social psychological processes involved in intergroup relations. Included will be a focus on some of the major theories of prejudice, and metatheoretical critiques of these theoretical approaches. Group behaviours and social cognitions will be considered, as will issues

## 202 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

relevant to the reduction of intergroup prejudice and conflict.

**Lectures:** 4th period, Tuesday - Friday

**Tutorials:** 6th period, Monday - Friday

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all coursework.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework (written assignments and tests) counts 50%

One three hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th floor of the Leslie Social Science Building.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

### Associate Professor and Head of Department

R Cameron, MPubAdmin PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors

A Butler, MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champagne*

### Professors

R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University Washington* PhD *Calif*

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon* (joint appointment with Sociology)

### Senior Lecturers

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* PhD *University of Washington*

M Simons, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

### Lecturers

D Muller, MA *Stell* (joint appointment with CHED)

H Stephan, BA *Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

### Administrative Assistant

Vacant

### Senior Secretary

B Cloete

**Majors**

The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

- POLITICS
- PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
- POLITICAL THOUGHT

Double major combinations of Politics and Public Administration are possible, but not of Politics and Political Thought. Similarly double major combinations of Politics and Philosophy are possible but not of Political Thought and Philosophy.

NOTE: No 200 or 300 level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.

**Requirements for a major in Politics:**

<b>Second year (4 points)</b>	Period
POL230F Political Dynamics	8
POL218S South African Politics	1

**Third year (4 points)**

**TWO of the following:**

PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	7
POL313S South African Political Thought and Traditions	5
POL329F Third World Politics	5
POL330S Conflict in World Politics	6
POL3XXS Empirical Research Methodology	

**Required introductory course:**

DOH100F/S Introduction to Critical Thinking and the Social Sciences

**Prerequisites:**

- i. For **POL230F**: POL104F
- ii. For **POL218S**: POL230F
- iii. For **PHI309F**: PHI110S and PHI239S
- iv. For **POL313S**: one of POL218S, PHI239S, HST232F
- v. For **POL329F**: any two 200-level POL courses
- vi. For **POL330S**: POL230F and one other 200-level POL course
- vii. For **POL3XXS**: POL230F and one other 200 level course

**Requirements for a major in Public Administration:**

First Semester	Second Semester
----------------	-----------------

**Second year (4 points)**

POL222F State, Management and Administration, 7th period	POL2XXS Public and Development Administration, 8th period
----------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Third year (4 points)**

POL337F Policy and Administration, 6th period	POL338S Urban Politics and Administration, 7th period
-----------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Required introductory course:**

DOH100F/S Introduction to Critical Thinking and the Social Sciences

**Prerequisites:**

- i. For **POL222F**: POL104F/S or any one 100-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, SAN or HST course
- ii. For **POL2XXS**: POL222F
- iii. For **POL337F**: POL235S or POL2XXS
- iv. For **POL338S**: POL337F

## 204 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

### Requirements for a major in Political Thought:

<b>First year (4 points)</b>	Period
PHI110S Ethics	3 and 5
<b>One of the following:</b>	
PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy	5
POL104F Introduction to Politics	7
<b>Second year (4 points)</b>	
PHI239S Classical Political Philosophy	8
<b>One of the following:</b>	
PHI237F Applied Ethics	3
POL236F Introductory Political Economy	6
POL218S South African Politics	1
SOC219F Social Theory	2
<b>Third year (4 points)</b>	
PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	7
POL313S South African Political Thought and Traditions	5

### Required introductory course:

DOH100F/S Introduction to Critical Thinking and the Social Sciences

or

SLL101F/S Texts in Context (was DOH101F)

### Prerequisites:

- i. For **PHI239S** and **PHI237F**: students must be in their second year of university study and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses
- ii. For **ECO206F**: POL104F/S or ECO110F/S
- iii. For **POL218S**: POL230F
- iv. For **POL236F**: POL104F/S or ECO110F/S
- v. For **SOC219F**: one of SOC105S, SAN113S, POL104S, EGS102S, ECO106F, ECO110F, ECO111S or PSY101W
- vi. For **PHI309F**: PHI110S and PHI239S
- vii. For **POL313S**: one of POL218S, PHI239S, HST232F or HST231S

### Honours entry requirements:

For Honours in Political Studies (International Relations): a major in Political Studies or in International Relations, or its equivalent;

For Honours in Political Studies (South African and Comparative Politics): a major in Political Studies or in African Studies, or its equivalent;

For Honours in Public Affairs and Administration: a major in Public Administration, or its equivalent;

For Honours in Democratic Governance: a major in Political Studies or in Public Affairs and Administration, or HOD permission.



For the interdisciplinary MPhil in Public Policy Studies: the Public Policy Partnership (PPP) programme or a minimum of 4 senior courses from Political Studies, Jurisprudence/Philosophy of Law, Moral Philosophy, Public Administration, International Finance, Macro or Micro-economics, or a bachelors degree with substantial policy-relevant work experience.

For the interdisciplinary MPhil in Political Philosophy and Social Theory: a major in Political Thought, or in Political Studies or in Philosophy, or its equivalent.

**Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:**

Students should note the following:

- a. the entrance requirements to individual courses:
- b. the following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department:

A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to pass, 55% for a lower second, 65% for an upper second and 70% for a first.

**Note on supplementary and re-examination procedures:**

**First and second-year level courses:**

Opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures will be provided before the results are finalised.

**Third-year level courses:**

Re-examination may be recommended if it is the last outstanding course for the degree.

**Course outlines:**

---

**POL104F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS**

First Year, First Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Akokpari

**Entrance requirements:** Faculty admission

**Course outline:**

An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

**Lectures:** 7th period

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments stipulated in the course handbooks.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination counts	50%

**POL218S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

Second Year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr T Reddy

**Entrance requirements:** PO230F

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the political system of post-Apartheid South Africa, major policies, and some issues of contemporary debate. The first part of the course focuses on the transition process, and the main political institutions such as the constitution, executive, parliament, and the electoral and political party system. The second part examines a few significant themes of contemporary South African politics, viz. issues of identity, regional foreign policy, macroeconomic policy, political corruption, labour relations and the TRC.

**Lectures:** 1st period

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

---

**POL222F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

Second Year, First Semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor A Butler

**Entrance requirements:** POL104F/S or any 100-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, SAN or HST course.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the policy challenges facing the national government.

**Lectures:** 7th period

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

June examination counts 50%

---

**POL226F INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**

Second Year, First Semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Akokpari

**Entrance requirements:** POL104F/S or ECO110F/S

**Course outline:**

This course will provide an introduction to theories and approaches to international relations. This will include both policy and policy formulation at the level of the state as well as the consequences of state policies for the global system including stability, interdependence and global political economy.

**Lectures:** 6th period

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all written work/tests and two-thirds of tutorials.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination counts	50%

**POL230F POLITICAL DYNAMICS**

Second Year, First Semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr T Reddy

**Entrance requirements:** POL104F/S, or at least one 100-level PHI, ECO, PSY or SOC course

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of democratisation and the second on violent processes of political change.

**Lectures:** 8th period

**DP requirements:**

Completion of tests and essays.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination counts	50%

**POL234S THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

Second Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr H Stephan

**Entrance requirements:** POL226F or POL230F or POL236F or any two 200-level ECO courses

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantalism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

**Lectures:** Meridian

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	50%
October/November 3 hour examination counts	50%

**POL236F INTRODUCTORY POLITICAL ECONOMY**

Second Year, First Semester, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor R Schrire

**Entrance requirements:** POL104F/S or ECO110F/S

**Course outline:**

This course will trace the history of the emergence of a distinctive sub-discipline of political economy based in large part on both subject matter and methodology. Political Economy, defined as the interplay between politics and economics, has a long pedigree in which both marxist and non-marxist scholars have made important contributions. Topics in this field include the relationship between wealth and power, and the role played by trade in development/

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination counts	50%

**POL2XXS PUBLIC AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**

Second Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms M Simons

**Entrance requirements:** POL222F

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the basic concepts in Public and Development Administration.

**Lectures:** 8th period

**DP requirements:**

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

October/November examination counts 50%

---

**POL313S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND TRADITIONS**

Third Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** To be announced

**Entrance requirements:** One of POL218S, PHI239S, HST232F, HST231S

**Course outline:**

A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking.

**Lectures:** 5th period

**DP requirements:**

Regular participation in tutorials and completion of prescribed essays and written assignments.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

---

**POL329F THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

Third Year, First Semester course, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Ms M Simons

**Entrance requirements:** Two 200-level courses (4 credit points) in POL.

**Course outline:**

The course provides the theoretical background to Third World politics and focuses on key issues facing Third World states, including South Africa. Course material divides into two areas of study. (1) the relationship between Third World politics and world politics; and (2) the social categories relevant to the study of colonial and post-colonial politics.

**Lectures:** 5th period

**DP requirements:**

Completion of coursework requirements stipulated in course handbook(s).

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

June 3 hour examination counts 50%

---

**POL330S CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS**

Third Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor A Seegers

**Entrance requirements:** POL230F/S and one other 200-level POL course.

**Course outline:**

An examination of conflict in world politics.

**Lectures:** 6th period

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

---

**POL337F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

Third year, First Semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor A Butler

**Entrance requirements:** POL235S or POL2XXS

**Course outline:**

The first section of the course explores the origins and implications of fragmentation in South Africa's governmental machinery, and investigates some of the current government's initiatives in policy making and implementation using case studies in the areas of energy, water, and housing policy. The second part of this course offers a comparative review of public sector reform in both developed and developing countries, and goes on to explore in detail public sector reform in South Africa since 1994.

**Lectures:** 6th period

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 50%

June 3 hour examination counts 50%

---

**POL338S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION**

Third Year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor R Cameron

**Entrance requirements:** POL337F

**Course outline:**

This course places local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**Lectures:** 7th period

**DP requirements:**

To be announced by the course convenor.

## 210 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

### Examination requirements:

Coursework counts	50%
October/November 3 hour examination counts	50%

---

### POL3XXS EMPIRICAL RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Third Year, Second Semester course, 4 lectures a week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor R Mattes

**Entrance requirements:** POL230F and one other 200-level POL course.

#### Course outline:

Focusing on selected research methods, this course introduces students to the basic logic and steps of empirical enquiry. It also introduces students to basic social science statistics and computer data analysis. The course will include a significant applied research project that will require students to test hypotheses that they have developed against existing data bases. Through this, students should develop both critical reasoning skills as well as applied research.

**Lectures:** 4th period

#### DP requirements:

Completion of all class assignments and tests.

#### Examination requirements:

Coursework	50%
October/November examination	50%

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the sixth floor of the Leslie Social Science Building.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental Internet: <http://222.uct.ac.za/depts/philosophy>

Departmental email: [routersy@humanities.uct.ac.za](mailto:routersy@humanities.uct.ac.za)

#### Professor and Head of Department:

M Passerin d'Entreves, BA(Hons) *Lond* MA PhD *Boston*

#### Professor:

I A Bunting, MA *Rhodes* PhD *ANU*

#### Associate Professor:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

#### Senior Lecturer:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Durham* PhD *St Andrews*

#### Lecturers:

E Galgug, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Rutgers*

J Wanderer, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Lond*

#### Assistant Lecturer:

J Rousseau, BA MA *Cape Town*

#### Administrative Assistant:

Ms Y Ruiters

#### Requirements for a major in Philosophy:

First Semester

**First year (4 points)** PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy, 5th period

**Second year (4 points)** PHI 217F Logic and Epistemology, 5th period

**Third Year (4 points)** PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy, 7th period  
Second Semester

Second Semester

PHI110S Ethics, 3rd and 5th period

PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology, 7th period

PHI310S Language, Thought and Reality, 8th period

### **Require introductory course:**

DOH100F/S Introduction to Critical Thinking and the Social Sciences

### **Prerequisites:**

- i. For **PHI217F** and **PHI212S**: 8 points from any undergraduate courses. It is highly recommended but not required that students complete PHI217F before PHI212S.
- ii. For **PHI309F**: PHI110S (or PHI124F) and PHI239S (or any 2 other 200-level PHI courses)
- iii. For **PHI309S**: PHI124F, PHI217F and PHI212S

Further information on the nature of academic philosophy and the interests and approach to the subject of the teaching staff of the UCT Philosophy Department is available from the departmental secretary.

### **Honours entry requirements:**

#### **Entrance requirements for pre-1999 UCT entrants not enrolled in the current degree programmes and for applicants from other universities:**

A Bachelors degree with a major in Philosophy or its equivalent. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department. Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen-month or two-year period.

#### **Entrance requirements for students enrolled in current degree programmes:**

Students graduating from the following UCT programmes may, at the discretion of the Head of the Philosophy Department, be permitted to register for Honours in Philosophy:

1. Philosophy, Language and Thought
2. Law and Humanities (Law, Philosophy and Literature stream)
3. Law and Humanities (Law, Philosophy and Economics stream)
4. Philosophy, Politics and Economics
5. Economics - Humanities Programme (PPE stream)
6. Economics - Commerce Programme (PPE stream)

Students entering Philosophy Honours from any of these programmes will be required to take a module or modules designed to fill in gaps left by the undergraduate programmes from which they graduated.

## 212 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

### Course outlines:

---

#### PHI110S ETHICS

First year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor D Benatar

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English first language higher grade. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

**Lectures:** 3rd and 5th periods

**Tutorials:** By arrangement

**DP requirements:**

Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials

Completion of all written tests, and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

---

#### PHI124F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

First Year, First Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr B Weiss

**Entrance requirements:** As for PHI110S

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, what happens when a person dies, what happeniness is, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Kierkegaard, Sartre and others. Attention is also given to traditional African thought and its relevance to the present South African context.

**Lectures:** 5th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in June counts 60%

---

#### PHI212S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

Second Year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr E Galgut

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate course or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses. It is highly recommended that student first complete PHI217F.



**Course outline:**

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which are dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

**Lectures:** 7th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

**PHI216S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE**

Second Year. Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr E Galgut

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

**Course outline:**

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literacy and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literacy and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**Lectures:** 1st period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

**PHI217F LOGIC AND EPISTEMOLOGY**

Second Year, First Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Wanderer

**Entrance requirements:** A student must have completed 8 credit points from any undergraduate courses.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop some central philosophical tools and concepts surrounding the nature of reason and knowledge, and is divided into two parts. The first involves training in the techniques of correct reasoning, including those of formal logic. In the second, we turn our attention towards the theory of knowledge, including topics such as: truth, justification, the definition of knowledge and the role of experience and a priori reasoning in justifying our beliefs.

**Lectures:** 5th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

## 214 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

### **DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

### **Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

---

### **PHI237F APPLIED ETHICS**

Second year, First Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Associate Professor D Benatar

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

### **Course outline:**

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought

#### **Period**

**Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri**

### **Lectures:**

---

### **PHI239S CLASSICAL POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

Second Year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor M Passerin d'Entreves

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester course.

### **Course outline:**

An introduction to the history and themes of classical political philosophy in the European tradition. It deals with figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Kant, Rousseau, Marx and Mill. Concepts that are relevant to contemporary issues will be highlighted.

**Lectures:** 8th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

### **DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

### **Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

---

### **PHI309F CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

Third year, First Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor M Passerin d'Entreves

**Entrance requirements:** PHI110S (or PHI124F) and PHI239S (or any 2 other 200-level PHI courses).

### **Course outline:**

This course will focus on the key concepts and themes of contemporary political philosophy. It will determine the arguments advanced by liberals, communitarians, feminists and marxists on issues such as freedom, equality, justice and community. Among the authors discussed are Rawls, Dworkin, Walzer, Taylor, Cohen, Pateman, Okin and Young.

**Lectures:** 7th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in June counts 60%

**PHI310S LANGUAGE, THOUGHT AND REALITY**

Third Year, Second Semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr J Wanderer

**Entrance requirements:** PHI124F, PHI217F and PHI212S

**Course outline:**

This course explores aspects of the so-called 'linguistic turn' that is a characteristic feature of analytic philosophy in the past century. A central theme is the claim that an understanding of the relationship between the psychology of a thinker ('thought') and the world ('reality') is best achieved through consideration of questions surrounding the notion of meaning ('language'). Through an exploration of the writings of key figures such as Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein, the course will attempt to clarify the interrelationships between these three areas. Questions to be addressed include: How is it that certain sounds of marks can mean something? How can we have thoughts about something that does not exist? Is the world we know a 'ready-made world' or does the thinker play an active role?

**Lectures:** 8th period

**Tutorials:** By arrangement.

**DP requirements:**

As for PHI110S

**Examination requirements:**

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

## MERIT AWARDS

### Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course. A special function sponsored by the Cape Town branch of an international firm of Accounting and Auditors, KPMG, will be held. Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate diplomas.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Sciences

Pensions BUS519Z

Financing of Private Sector US525H

Life Insurance BUS518Z

Health Risk Management BUS526H

General Insurance BUS520Z

Actuarial Science III: Investment and Asset Management BUS427Z

Actuarial Techniques in Healthcare Financing BUS527H

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Distributed Commercial Information Systems - Part-time)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Human Resource Management)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise & Management)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

- Best student

### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

- Best student

### Dean's Merit List

To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
- Pass all of these standard courses in the year.
- Not be carrying courses which he/she or she failed in a previous year.
- Obtain a weighted average of over 70% for the prescribed courses.

### Prizes

#### Accenture Awards

Best student in Information Systems III

Best part-time Honours student in Information Systems

Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems

#### Anglovaal Mining Prize

Value

R1500

R1500

R1500

Best final year (Honours) student in Human Resources and Organisational Psychology in the Bachelor of Business Science degree	R2000
<b>Butterworth's Book Prize</b>	
Student who achieves the highest mark in Financial Accounting IIIT	R500 for books
<b>Deloitte and Touche</b>	
Best student 1st year BCom (CA stream)	R1000
Best student 1st year BBusSc (Finance)	R1000
Best student 2nd year BCom (CA Stream)	R1500
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R2000
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (CA Stream)	R1500
<b>Ernst &amp; Young Awards</b>	
For the best technical report in the part-time Information Systems Honours course	R1500
Best student in Auditing I on the Accounting Conversion Course	R1000
<b>J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing (Ernst &amp; Young)</b>	
Best student in Corporate Governance	R1000 and a medal
<b>Lindhorst prize for Taxation (Ernst &amp; Young)</b>	
Best student in Taxation and Estate Duty II	R1000 and a medal
<b>Foschini Top Retail Student Medal Award</b>	
Awarded to a BBusSc student who achieves the highest mark in the retail component in the Marketing stream	Silver Medal and a book prize
<b>Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize</b>	
Awarded for the best third year student in Economics	R350 for books
<b>Horwath Tourism Consulting Prize</b>	
Best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism	Book prize
<b>Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize</b>	
Best Postgraduate Diploma student in Distributed Commercial Information Systems	R2000
<b>KPMG</b>	
Best student in Financial Accounting II	R500 plus bronze plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III	R1000 plus silver plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting IV	R1200 plus gold plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Accounting Conversion Course	R1000
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	R1000
<b>Professor Leon Kritzinger Medal</b>	
Best student on the Accounting Conversion Course	Silver Medal
<b>Leonard Fine Prize</b>	
Best student in Business Strategy	R500
<b>Natale Labia Prize</b>	
Best Honours student in Economics	R750
<b>Personnel Concept Award</b>	
Best student in the Accounting Conversion Course in Financial Management	R500
<b>PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards</b>	
Best 1st year BCom student in Financial Accounting I	R1000
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Accounting III (ACC309W)	Kruger Rand
Best first year BCom ADP student (Academic Development Programme)	R1000
Most versatile 1st year BCom ADP student	R500

## 218 AWARDS

Most versatile 2nd year BCom ADP student	R500
Most versatile 3rd year BCom ADP student	R500
<b>Professor Galbraith Postgraduate Prize</b>	
Best full time BCom (Honours) (Accounting) student	R250
<b>Standard Bank Investment Corporation Prize</b>	
Awarded to BBusSc student with the best thesis in Finance Honours	R1000
<b>The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (Southern Region) Prizes</b>	
Best student in Financial Accounting IV	Medal
Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal
Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal
<b>The Unilever Prize in Managerial Accounting &amp; Finance</b>	
Student who achieves the highest total mark in Managerial Accounting and Finance	R1000
<b>ViaData Award for Excellence</b>	
Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III	R2000 and a plaque
<b>(PRIZES TO BE CONFIRMED – CHECK COMMERCE WEBPAGE BY 27<sup>TH</sup> FEBRUARY 2004).</b>	

## Scholarships

	Value
<b>Ackerman's Scholarships</b>	
Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 3 years maximum.	Two awards of R100 per annum
Awarded on the results of the first year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.	
<b>Bankers' Scholarship</b>	
Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 2 years maximum	One award of R200
Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.	
<b>Butterworth's Bursary</b>	
Tenure: 1 year	R3000
Awarded to a BCom student who has completed his/her first year of study, is academically promising and in need of financial assistance.	
<b>The Alexander &amp; Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship</b>	
Tenure: 1 year	One award of R1000 per annum
The best second year BCom student registered for either Stream 1, 2 or 3 of the BCom curriculum.	
<b>Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship</b>	
Tenure: 1 year	R1000
Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.	
<b>Louis Weiner Scholarships (Postgraduate)</b>	
Tenure: 2 years	Five awards of R5000 per annum
Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the School of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the Masters degree in Economics	

# INDEX

Accounting, Department of .....	93
Associate in Management.....	135
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BBusSc degree.....	5
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom degree.....	25
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom (Hons) degrees.....	47
Class Medals .....	216
Computer Science, Department of.....	193
Dean's Merit List .....	216
Economics, School of.....	104
Graduate School of Business.....	126
Information Systems, Department of.....	137
Law, Faculty of .....	187
Management Studies, School of .....	148
Masters degrees, Rules for Actuarial Science.....	61
Masters degrees, Rules for Economics.....	61
Masters degrees, Rules for Financial Management.....	62
Masters degrees, Rules for Information Systems.....	62
Masters degrees, Rules for MBA.....	63
Masters degrees, Rules for Organisational Psychology .....	63
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Department of.....	196
Officers of the Faculty.....	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting .....	67
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).....	72
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course).....	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Distributed Commercial Information Systems).....	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management).....	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) .....	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Human Resource Management).....	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).....	82
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism) .....	83
Prizes .....	216
Readmission Rules for BBusSci degree .....	7
Readmission Rules for BCom degree.....	25
Readmission Rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting .....	70
Scholarships .....	218
Supplementary Examinations for BBusSc degree .....	8
Supplementary Examinations for BCom degree.....	26
Syllabus for BBusSc Academic Programmes.....	9
Syllabus for BCom Academic Programmes .....	27
Syllabus for BCom Special Admissions Programme.....	38